

**THE CRUCIBLE**  
(End-Time Scenario)

By: John Wilson Abbott

Copyright ©      John Wilson Abbott

All rights reserved.

**ISBN: 9798811303557**

This book is dedicated to the soul that is hanging in the balance. This is for the one standing on the edge of life and death, looking for purpose, peace and rest. The answers and hope are found in GOD's word. The judgment and end of this world as we know it is close at hand, even at the door. We are told in the scriptures of what is soon to come for all of mankind. The time of grace is almost over. This is the day to choose.

Choose Life!



## PREFACE

How can we prove that GOD is real?

We might say that we believe, therefore we understand. But in the real world, we, as Thomas, may need some 'physical' evidence.<sup>2</sup> 'If I can see and touch Him, then I'll believe.'

Ironically enough, to believe GOD exists one must understand and believe what He says about Himself.<sup>3</sup> The proof depends upon the claim and the Claimer. One's experience with the true and living GOD is the clincher. One cannot deny or ignore the encounter. So, how can we reach out and touch Him? See page 105.



A 'crucible' is a ceramic or metal container in which metals or other substances may be melted or subjected to very high temperatures.

---

<sup>2</sup> Jn. 20: 24-29

<sup>3</sup> Lk. 24: 27

A crucible is also described as a situation of severe trial, or in which different elements interact, leading to the creation of something new. In this application, the crucible represents the judgment of GOD which separates the: Dross from the metal; Tares from the wheat; Ungodly from the godly; Children of Satan from the children of GOD.

Other Biblical symbols of judgment are the:  
Threshing floor and; Scales.

The Crucible describes the “end times” that we are now experiencing. Those who are aware of, and believe the prophecies concerning these last days, will not be surprised by the world changing events that threaten our existence as we now know it. This book seeks to give hope and direction to all who will choose to follow the way of eternal life, peace and faith, in the only One who can deliver and save from the destruction to come.

# EPOCH VI

## THE CRUCIBLE (The End-Time Scenario)

### OUTLINE

	<b>Page</b>
<b>I. INTRODUCTION</b>	7
<b>II. END TIME PROPHECY</b>	8
<b>A. The Messiah</b>	10
1. Sacrifice	10
2. Redemption	18
<b>B. The Covenant</b>	27
1. In the Garden	36
2. The Law	40
3. The Promise	58
<b>C. The Tribulation Prophesied</b>	79
1. Persecution	82
2. The Judas Paradox	85
<b>III. THE WORLD TODAY</b>	92
<b>A. The Secular World</b>	94
<b>B. The Church World</b>	117
<b>IV. THE DIVINE ULTIMATUM</b>	220
<b>A. The Kingdom of Satan</b>	221
1. The Antichrist System	226
2. The Tribulation	287

<b>B. The Kingdom of GOD</b>	329
1. The Day of the LORD	329
2. The Father's House	343
<b>V. CONCLUSION</b>	356
<b>VI. ARTICLES AND DIAGRAMS</b>	358

## **THE MASTER'S WORK SERIES**

Epoch 1: Eternity (The Ultimate Reality)

Epoch 2: The Mansion Dimension

Epoch 3: Pre-Adamic Preparation

Epoch 4: In Our Beginning

Epoch 5: The Glory of Christ Revealed

**Epoch 6: The Crucible (End-Time Scenario)**

Epoch 7: The Kingdom Eternal

“Don't take man's word for anything,  
but take GOD's word for everything.”

# I. INTRODUCTION

The Bible describes events and conditions that mark “the conclusion of the system of things,” or “the end of the world.” The Bible calls this time period “the last days”, the “time of the end,” or “end times.”

Many of the referenced scriptures are presented in para-phrased, conversational language to emphasize and clearly interpret the contextual meaning and application. It is this writers’ intention to, as perfectly and accurately as possible: Represent and rightly divide GOD’s holy word that the good news will bring salvation, and that; The character of our heavenly Father be perfectly and accurately represented.

“If our gospel is hidden,  
it is hidden from those that are lost.”<sup>4</sup>

There are over 7,000 languages in the world.  
Christ speaks all of them!

---

<sup>4</sup> 2 Cor. 4: 3

## II. END TIME PROPHECY

Why is it important to know the biblical prophecies concerning end- time events?

*Praemonitus, Praemunitus*

(Forewarned is Forearmed)

If we know that an enemy is approaching that will destroy both body and soul,<sup>5</sup> how will we prepare?

This enemy is very real! He wants to absolutely destroy us. GOD has given us divine protection that will work if we use it. We must “be strong in the LORD and in His mighty power. Put on the full armor of GOD, so that you can take your stand against the devil’s schemes.

Our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the powers of this dark world and against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly realms.



---

<sup>5</sup> Matt. 10: 28



Therefore, put on the full armor of GOD, so that when the day of evil comes, you may be able to stand your ground, and after you have done everything, to stand. Stand firm then, with the belt of truth buckled around your waist, with the breastplate of righteousness in place, and with your feet fitted with the readiness that comes from the gospel of peace. In addition to all this, take up the shield of faith, with which you can extinguish all the flaming arrows of the evil one. Take the helmet of salvation and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of GOD.”<sup>6</sup>

To believe the prophecies concerning the soon to come apocalypse, one will prepare spiritually in order to have hope in the One who saves, protects and promises eternal life.

To understand end-time events, one examines GOD’s plan as it unfolds throughout history. GOD’s involvement and interaction reveal the plan of Salvation from before the “foundation of the earth.”<sup>7</sup>

Theocracy is GOD’s governmental system which fulfills man’s purpose and eternal relationship with the Creator. Any opposition and defiance of GOD’s plan is “anti-Christ”.

---

<sup>6</sup> Eph. 6: 10-17

<sup>7</sup> 1 Pet. 1: 20

The following examines the Biblical past as it relates to these end-time events through: Biblical prophecy; The advent of Jesus Christ and; The history of the church.

## **A. THE MESSIAH**

Prophecies of the Messiah  
(See Page 358)

### **1. SACRIFICE**

#### **a. GOD's Love**

What Proves GOD's Existence?

What Proves GOD's Love?

Christ, the Ultimate Reality!

He has a plan for you. He knows your name. He knows what you are going through. He created us<sup>8</sup> so, He knows us better than we know ourselves.

This world, and the natural balance of creation are evidences of the Creator. Since the creation of the world, GOD's invisible qualities, His eternal power and divine nature have been clearly seen, being understood from what has been made.<sup>9</sup>

---

<sup>8</sup> Jn. 1: 3

<sup>9</sup> Rom. 1: 20

The heavens declare the glory of GOD  
and the skies proclaim the work of His hands.<sup>10</sup>

There is a general, universal code of morality that every human knows intrinsically: (The ten commandments). Could this be called the 'spark of the Divine'?

The resurrection of Jesus. People that die don't normally come back to life.<sup>11</sup> Post resurrection history will validate His appearing and witnessed interactions. By the way, His interactions are continuing as we speak.<sup>12</sup>

His promises and presence can be experienced today!<sup>13</sup>  
"I will ask the Father, and He will give you another Advocate to help you and be with you forever; The Spirit of truth. The world cannot accept Him, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him. But you know Him, for He lives with you and will be in you. I will not leave you as orphans; I will come to you. Before long, the world will not see Me anymore, but you will see Me. Because I live, you also will live. On that day you will realize that I Am in My Father, and you are in Me, and I Am in you."<sup>14</sup>

We can taste and see that GOD is good<sup>15</sup>.

---

<sup>10</sup> Ps. 19: 1

<sup>11</sup> Jn. 11: 25

<sup>12</sup> Acts 2: 22-24

<sup>13</sup> Jn. 1: 10;

<sup>14</sup> Jn. 14: 16-20

<sup>15</sup> Ps. 34: 8

## Ask, Seek, Knock

“Ask and it will be given to you; seek and you will find; knock and the door will be opened to you.

For everyone who asks receives; the one who seeks finds; and to the one who knocks, the door will be opened.”<sup>16</sup>



The overwhelming reality of GOD's presence and love will leave no doubt whatsoever.<sup>17</sup>

There are 332 Messianic prophecies from the Old Testament, which Jesus fulfilled. Before Christ came, man had knowledge of GOD through appearances and miracles,<sup>18</sup> but not as revealing as when His Son came here in the flesh.<sup>19</sup> “Because you have seen Me, you have believed; blessed are those who have not seen and yet have believed.”<sup>20</sup> By faith and trust, we experience the undeniable Love of GOD.

---

<sup>16</sup> Matt. 7: 7, 8

<sup>17</sup> Acts 9: 1-9; 22: 6-11; 26: 9-20

<sup>18</sup> Ex. 13: 21

<sup>19</sup> Jn. 1: 14

<sup>20</sup> Jn. 20: 29

“But GOD commendeth His love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.”<sup>21</sup> It is not in contrast to our love to GOD, but expressive of the thought that the love of GOD towards men was displayed in the death of Christ. His own love, is seen in the atonement. Its cause is the love of GOD. The love of Christ is evidenced by the fact of His death, burial and resurrection. The love of GOD is evidenced by the love and advent of Christ.

How does Christ’s death ‘commend’ GOD’s love?

“Because in Him dwelleth all the fulness (or, completeness) of the Godhead bodily.”<sup>22</sup> The LORD's Divine-human person is shown when "He sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high."<sup>23</sup>

His sacrifice of Himself for our atonement illustrates His own love. It is not that the Son, considered apart from the Father, offered Himself to appease the Father’s wrath, but that all the persons of the Godhead provided the atonement. The wrath of GOD shows His antagonism to sin, and is inseparable from Divine righteousness. This is not inconsistent with Divine love towards sinners, or with His plan of redemption.

---

<sup>21</sup> Rom. 5: 8

<sup>22</sup> Col. 2: 9

<sup>23</sup> Heb. 1:3

The love of GOD is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given to us. For when we were ungodly and without strength, Christ died for us.

### b. GOD's Atonement

The sacrificial atonement took place in the tabernacle or temple on the 'day of atonement'. This practice postponed GOD's judgment of sin. It was the shadow of the finished work of Messiah which provided forgiveness of sins once and for all.<sup>24</sup>



For Christ Himself has brought peace to us. He united Jews and Gentiles into one people when, in His own body on the cross, He broke down the wall of hostility that separated us. He did this by ending the system of law with its commandments and regulations.

---

<sup>24</sup> Heb. 7: 27

He made peace between Jews and Gentiles by creating in Himself one new people. This reconciliation is observed as one partakes of the LORD's supper. This communion recognizes the atonement of the Sacred Lamb of GOD that takes away the sins of the world.<sup>25</sup> Jesus Himself bore the consequences of transgression, making the final, atoning sacrifice.

Words are not adequate to fully describe the magnitude of Jesus' sacrifice. He just hung there, willingly, purposefully and intentionally. Holy transcendence: "Into Thy Hands I commend My Spirit." "It is finished." He took upon Himself the sins of all mankind for all time. Now it is simply up to fallen man to choose forgiveness.<sup>26</sup>

### Jesus' Sacrifice of Celibacy

He lived alone and died alone, but soon He is coming back for His eternal Bride!

### Saved In Our Sins

("While we were yet sinners")<sup>27</sup>

Jesus' death was a means to His end  
and our beginning.

---

<sup>25</sup> Jn. 1: 29

<sup>26</sup> Jn. 3: 16; Deut. 30:

19

<sup>27</sup> Rom. 5: 8



O Sacred Lamb - You knew my name;  
You knew my heart and You knew my frame;  
You knew what I could never know;  
You went where I could never go.  
Your side was pierced and Your heart was torn;  
A crown of thorns Your head adorned;  
And with those nails there in Your hands;  
Carved every sin of mortal man.  
One day You'll come and take us home;  
You'll come for those You've called Your own;  
And with my eyes I'll finally see;  
This Sacred Lamb that lives in me.  
O Sacred Lamb - thou Sacred Lamb;  
You died alone and You took my stand;  
To make me clean and white as snow;



To Calvary You had to go.  
You came a simple humble man;  
To save my soul, O Sacred Lamb.<sup>28</sup>

He died for us because, in His death, our sins are taken away and we are restored to the divine favor. Just as the Son of man came, not to be ministered to, but to minister and to give His life as a ransom in exchange for many.<sup>29</sup>

## 2. REDEMPTION

Redemption: The action of saving or being saved from sin, error, or evil; Regaining or gaining possession of something in exchange for payment, or clearing a debt.

Jesus paid our debt that He did not owe. We owed a debt that we could not pay. We have been bought with a tremendous price and are not our own.<sup>30</sup>

Christ Himself has brought peace to us. He did this by ending the system of law with its commandments and regulations. Our hostility toward each other was put to death.<sup>31</sup>

GOD is in Christ and what Christ does is revelation of GOD. "GOD is in Christ reconciling the world to Himself."<sup>32</sup>

---

<sup>28</sup> Lyrics By: Darin and  
Brooke Aldridge

<sup>29</sup> Mark 10: 45

<sup>30</sup> 1 Cor. 6: 20

<sup>31</sup> Eph. 2: 14-16

<sup>32</sup> 2 Cor. 5: 19

“Herein is love, not that we loved GOD, but that He loved us, and gave His Son to be the propitiation (appeasement) for our sins.”<sup>33</sup>

“He who is without sin, cast the first stone.”



The Pharisees brought a woman to Jesus who had been caught in the act of adultery.<sup>32</sup> They put her in front of the crowd (*and threw the 'Book' at her.*) “Teacher,” they said to Jesus, “this woman was caught in the act of adultery. (*Where was the Grace and compassion?*) The law of Moses says to stone her. What do you say?” The Pharisees were trying to trap Him into saying something they could use against Him, but Jesus stooped down and wrote in the dust with His finger. (*Grace and Compassion was straight in front of them.*) They kept demanding an answer, so He stood up again and said, “All right, but let the one who has never sinned throw the first stone!”<sup>34</sup>

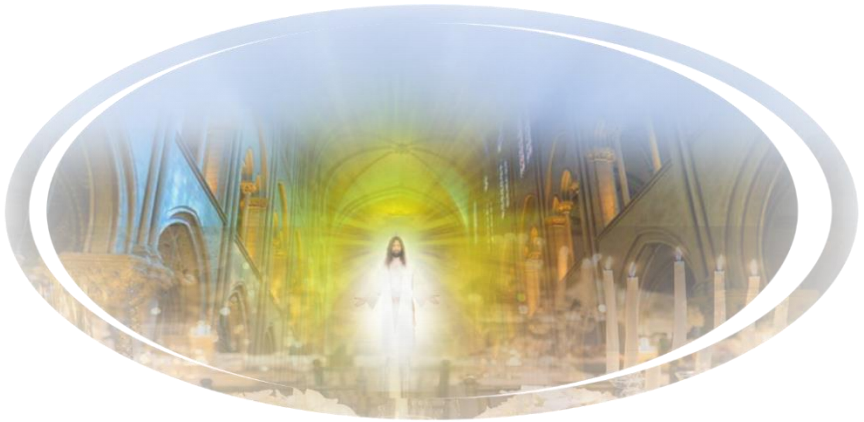
---

<sup>33</sup> 1 Jn. 4: 10

<sup>34</sup> Jn. 8

Then He stooped down again and wrote in the dust. *(The 'Finger' of Christ that wrote in dust, was the same Finger that wrote the commandment and handed it to Moses.)* When the accusers heard this, they slipped away one by one, beginning with the oldest, until only Jesus was left in the middle of the crowd with the woman. *(The 'oldest left first for they were the ones who were the most aware of their own sins.)* Then Jesus stood up again and said to the woman, "Where are your accusers? Didn't even one of them condemn you?" "No, LORD," she said. Jesus said, "Neither do I. Go and sin no more."

This forgiven woman would never be the same. She had experienced perfect Redemption face to face. She had a glimpse of the celestial city in the loving eyes of Jesus.



The Christian allegory, 'Pilgrim's Progress', shows Pilgrim viewing the Celestial City of GOD just once for a brief moment.

He never forgot its glory and magnificence. Although he could not see the dwelling place of the LORD, he knew which direction to go to get there.

The born-again experience gives the believer a glimpse of the Father's house. We will never forget this life changing experience when GOD's forgiving Love is poured out on us and we are clean and forgiven with a brand- new start in life.

### Man's Acknowledged Relationship with GOD

Isaiah was Worshiping in the temple when he saw the LORD.<sup>35</sup> He was sitting on a lofty throne, and the train of His robe filled the Temple. Attending Him were mighty seraphim, each having six wings. They were calling out to each other, "Holy, holy, holy is the LORD of heaven's armies! The whole earth is filled with His glory!" Their voices shook the Temple to its foundations, and the entire building was filled with smoke. Then I said, "It's all over! I am doomed, for I am a sinful man. I have filthy lips, and I live among a people with filthy lips. Yet I have seen the King, the LORD of heaven's armies."

"Then one of the seraphim flew to me with a burning coal he had taken from the altar with a pair of tongs.

---

<sup>35</sup> Is. 6

He touched my lips with it and said, 'See, this coal has touched your lips. Now your guilt is removed, and your sins are forgiven.' Then I heard the LORD asking, "Whom should I send as a messenger to this people? Who will go for us?" I said, "Here I am. Send me." And He said, "Yes, go, and say to this people, "Listen and bear; look and see;" "Catch all that sense can catch, but without perception of the inward meaning" Harden the hearts of these people. Plug their ears and shut their eyes. That way, they will not see with their eyes, nor hear with their ears, nor understand with their hearts and turn to Me for healing." Then I said, "LORD, how long will this go on?" And He replied, "Until their towns are empty, their houses are deserted, and the whole country is a wasteland. Not until the LORD has sent everyone away, and the entire land of Israel lies deserted. Even if a remnant survives, it will be invaded again and burned. But as an oak tree sprouts from a stump when it is cut down, so Israel's stump will be a holy seed."<sup>36</sup>



---

<sup>36</sup> Is. 6: 13

## The Purpose of Prophecy is Redemption.

In Genesis 12 Abraham followed GOD's call to move to Canaan. Although human sacrifice was not common in Abraham's native Ur, it was well-established in his new land. GOD later asked Abraham to offer Isaac as a sacrifice. GOD commanded Isaac to be spared' for His plan provided a Ram, a sacred Lamb to take Isaac's place. This Provision is the redeeming Sacrifice that also takes our place. False religions require that the worshiper make an atoning sacrifice. In Christianity, GOD makes the sacrifice for us. "The Word became flesh and dwelt among us."<sup>37</sup> What other religion can make this statement about their god?

### Substitutionary Atonement

Substitutionary, or vicarious atonement, describes that which Jesus accomplished on the cross. He atoned for our sins, paying our 'ransom' by His own perfect sacrifice.

"Remember not the former things, nor consider the things of old.



---

<sup>37</sup> Jn. 1: 14

I will make a pathway through the wilderness. I will create rivers in the dry wasteland so My chosen people can be refreshed. I have made Israel for Myself, and they will someday honor Me before the whole world.”<sup>38</sup>

Israel is GOD’s chosen people. Because of their rebellion and rejection of Messiah, GOD grafts in the Gentile, (all who are not Jewish). Now all of mankind can receive the eternal inheritance provided by the redeeming sacrifice of GOD’s own Son.<sup>39</sup>

## Holy Transcendence

“Into Thy Hands I commend My Spirit.”

It is finished!”

Redemption Obtained; Complete; Provided!

Thank You LORD for the grace that brings salvation, that has appeared to all men.<sup>40</sup>



Redemption  
Announced.  
Jesus Reads About  
Himself in the  
Scriptures.<sup>41</sup>

---

<sup>38</sup> Is. 43: 18

<sup>39</sup> Rom. 11: 23

<sup>40</sup> Titus 2: 11

<sup>41</sup> Lk. 4: 14-21

“When Jesus came to the village of Nazareth, His boyhood home, He went as usual to the synagogue on the Sabbath and stood up to read the Scriptures. The scroll of Isaiah the prophet was handed to Him. He unrolled the scroll and found the place where this was written:

“The Spirit of the LORD is upon Me, for He has anointed Me to bring Good News to the poor.

He has sent Me to proclaim that captives will be released, that the blind will see, that the oppressed will be set free, and that the time of the LORD’s favor has come.”<sup>42</sup>

He rolled up the scroll, handed it back to the attendant, and sat down. All eyes in the synagogue looked at Him intently. Then He began to speak to them. “The Scripture you’ve just heard has been fulfilled this very day!”<sup>43</sup>



---

<sup>42</sup> Is. 61: 1,2

<sup>43</sup> See ‘[Divine Announcement](#)’ page  
\_370\*\*\*\_



Everyone spoke well of Him and was amazed by the gracious words that came from His lips. “How can this be?” they asked. “Isn’t this Joseph’s son?” Then He said, “You will undoubtedly quote Me this proverb: ‘Physician, heal yourself’, meaning,<sup>44</sup> ‘Do miracles here in Your hometown like those You did in Capernaum.’ But I tell you the truth, no prophet is accepted in his own hometown.”

“Certainly, there were many needy widows in Israel in Elijah’s time, when the heavens were closed for three and a half years, and a severe famine devastated the land. Yet Elijah was not sent to any of them. He was sent instead to a foreigner, a widow of Zarephath in the land of Sidon. And there were many lepers in Israel in the time of the prophet Elisha, but the only one healed was Naaman, a Syrian.”<sup>45</sup>

When they heard this, the people in the synagogue were furious. Jumping up, they mobbed Him and forced Him to the edge of the hill on which the town was built. They intended to push Him over the cliff, but He passed right through the crowd and went on His way.”<sup>46</sup>

When Christ is in our midst, will we reject Him because He does not fit our expectations?

---

<sup>44</sup> Lk. 4: 4; 23: 39

<sup>45</sup> Lk. 4: 27

<sup>46</sup> Lk. 4: 30

He threatens to upset our status quo of complacency and self-imposed righteousness?

Jesus, the Man of flesh,  
faced death on the cross.  
In the garden of  
Gethsemane,  
He asserts: "Not My will  
but Thine be done!" It  
was at this point that His



sacrifice was a done deal. He was committed to die for you and I. All that was left was to carry it through. No nails were needed to hold Him to the cross. He didn't even need angels. He, the Creator of all things by His spoken Word, could have spoken a single word and the entire world would have vanished.

But GOD!

But GOD so loved the world that He sent His Son here to save the world through Him. GOD sent His Son into the world not to judge the world, but to save the world through Him. It is just as amazing and miraculous that GOD came here as a new-born baby, as it is that GOD would die on a cross.

Redemption: Obtained; Complete; Provided.

## B. THE COVENANT

Why is it important to understand GOD's covenant promises in these last days?

Christians have been grafted in as inheritors of the promises that are unique to the born-again.

The Holy Spirit has been promised to permanently indwell within those who believe. "When you believed, you were marked in Him with a seal, the promised Holy Spirit, who is a deposit guaranteeing our inheritance until the redemption of those who are GOD's possession, to the praise of His glory.



To the Christian, Christ gives His righteousness in place of our own righteousness. "GOD made Him who had no sin to be sin for us, so that in Him we might become the righteousness of GOD."<sup>47</sup>

GOD has promised that we can have peace with Him through Christ. "Since we have been justified through faith, we have peace with GOD through our LORD Jesus Christ."<sup>48</sup>

---

<sup>47</sup> 2 Cor. 5: 21

<sup>48</sup> Rom. 5: 1

“When you were dead in your sins and in the uncircumcision of your flesh, GOD made you alive with Christ. He forgave us all our sins, having canceled the charge of our legal indebtedness, which stood against us and condemned us; He has taken it away, nailing it to the cross.”<sup>49</sup>

The new covenant provides that no new sacrifices need to be made as a covering for sin. “I will forgive their wickedness and will remember their sins no more.” By calling this covenant “new,” He has made the first one obsolete; and what is obsolete and outdated will soon disappear.”<sup>50</sup>



Heart of stone

or



Heart of flesh?

The new covenant promises that our old sinful nature can be done away with and we will be given a new heart that can love.<sup>51</sup> “In Him you were also circumcised with a circumcision not performed by human hands. Your whole self, ruled by the flesh, was put off when you were circumcised by Christ.

---

<sup>49</sup> Col. 2: 13, 14

<sup>50</sup> Heb. 8: 12, 13

<sup>51</sup> Ezek. 11: 19, 20

You have been buried with Him in baptism, in which you were also raised with Him through your faith in the working of GOD, who raised Him from the dead." "If anyone is in Christ, the new creation has come: The old has gone, the new is here!"<sup>52</sup>

We are promised that He will never leave nor forsake us<sup>53</sup> and that nothing can separate us from His love.<sup>54</sup>

We are now blessed for we can interpret the scriptures by the infilling of the Holy Spirit.<sup>55</sup> "Let the message of Christ dwell among you richly as you teach and admonish one another with all wisdom."<sup>56</sup>

By GOD's covenant promise, we have freedom from the bondage of sin.<sup>57</sup> "You will know the truth, and the truth will set you free." "Everyone who sins is a slave to sin. A slave has no permanent place in the family, but a son belongs to it forever."<sup>58</sup>

Now our motivation is love, instead of fear. "This is how love is made complete among us so that we will have confidence on the day of judgment: In this world we are like Jesus. There is no fear in love, but perfect love drives out fear, because fear has to do with punishment. The one who fears is not made perfect in love."<sup>59</sup>

---

<sup>52</sup> 2 Cor. 5: 17

<sup>53</sup> Heb. 13: 5, 6

<sup>54</sup> Rom. 8: 31-39

<sup>55</sup> 1 Cor. 2

<sup>56</sup> Col. 3: 16

<sup>57</sup> Gal. 5: 1

<sup>58</sup> Jn. 8: 32-36

<sup>59</sup> 1 Jn. 4: 17, 18

Now we can come to the throne of GOD with boldness. "In Him and through faith in Him we may approach GOD with freedom and confidence."<sup>60</sup> "Let us then approach GOD's throne of grace with confidence, so that we may receive mercy and find grace to help us in our time of need."<sup>61</sup>

GOD wants us have the freedom He has purchased for us. The new covenant enables us to obey GOD's Word and rest in the peace we have that is free from the bondage of the law that brought us spiritual death.

The prophet Jeremiah prophesies the establishment of the new covenant six hundred years before Jesus was born. "The days are coming," declares the LORD, "when I will make a new covenant with the people of Israel and with the people of Judah. It will not be like the covenant I made with their ancestors when I took them by the hand to lead them out of Egypt, because they broke My covenant, though I was a Husband to them," declares the LORD. "This is the covenant I will make with the people of Israel after that time," declares the LORD. "I will put My law in their minds and write it on their hearts. I will be their GOD, and they will be My people. No longer will they teach their neighbor, or say to one another, 'Know the LORD,' because they will all know Me. from the least of them to the greatest.

---

<sup>60</sup> Eph. 3: 12

<sup>61</sup> Heb. 4: 16

"I will forgive their wickedness and will remember their sins no more."<sup>62</sup> "Every knee shall bow, and every tongue will confess that Jesus Christ is LORD."<sup>63</sup>

GOD makes this new covenant with Israel and makes it possible for Gentile believers to be grafted in.<sup>64</sup> Jesus ratified it with His own blood the day He was crucified. "This is My blood of the new covenant which is shed for many for the remission of sins."<sup>65</sup> Now GOD writes His laws in the minds of people, enabling them to keep His laws.<sup>66</sup> This is written in the heart of the believer by the Holy Spirit.

As a born-again believer keeps the faith,  
sin is not lived in nor practiced.

What does it mean for a believer to not continue in sin?

The believer enjoys fellowship with Christ and His redeemed people.<sup>67</sup>

The believer walks in the light, not in the darkness.<sup>68</sup>

The believer admits and confesses his sin.<sup>69</sup>

The believer obeys GOD's Word.<sup>70</sup>

The believer loves GOD rather than the world.<sup>71</sup>

---

<sup>62</sup> Jer. 31: 31-34

<sup>63</sup> Is. 45: 23

<sup>64</sup> Rom. 11: 11-24

<sup>65</sup> Matt. 26: 28

<sup>66</sup> Ez. 9: 4

<sup>67</sup> 1 Jn. 1: 3

<sup>68</sup> 1 Jn. 1: 6,7

<sup>69</sup> 1 Jn. 1: 8

<sup>70</sup> 1 Jn. 2: 3-5

<sup>71</sup> 1 Jn. 2: 15

The believer's life is characterized by "doing what is right".<sup>72</sup>

The believer seeks to maintain a pure life.<sup>73</sup>

The believer sees a decreasing pattern of sin in his life.<sup>74</sup>

The believer demonstrates love for other Christians.<sup>75</sup>

The believer "walks the walk".<sup>76</sup>

The believer maintains a clear conscience.<sup>77</sup>

The believer experiences victory and joy.<sup>78</sup>

### The Ability to Obey GOD

Another benefit for the believer is that under the new covenant they have the ability to obey GOD and to do His will. The LORD shows the sinner what sin is by the law but cannot give the sinner the ability to overcome. This ability to overcome sin comes through the new nature that GOD imparts to the believer.

We were once darkness,  
but now we are light in the LORD.  
Live as children of light.<sup>79</sup>

---

<sup>72</sup> 1 Jn. 2: 29

<sup>73</sup> 1 Jn. 3: 3

<sup>74</sup> 1 Jn. 3: 5,6,18

<sup>75</sup> 1 Jn. 3: 14

<sup>76</sup> 1 Jn. 3: 18, 19

<sup>77</sup> 1 Jn. 3: 21

<sup>78</sup> 1 Jn. 5: 4

<sup>79</sup> Eph. 5: 8





The Holy Spirit who resides in the new nature is the seed of GOD that makes it impossible to live in sin and enjoy sin. “But we have this treasure in jars of clay to show that this all-surpassing power is from GOD and not from us.”<sup>80</sup> As light was the beginning of the first creation; so, in the new creation, the light of the Spirit is His first work upon the soul. The treasure of gospel light and grace is put into earthen vessels.

---

<sup>80</sup> 2 Cor. 4: 7, 8-12

The ministers of the gospel are subject to the same passions and weaknesses as other men. GOD chose humbler, weaker vessels, that His power might be more glorified in the change brought about by their ministry. The life we live, we live to GOD. We count ourselves dead to sin but alive to GOD in Christ Jesus.<sup>81</sup>

Those under the new covenant can commune with GOD and have inward fellowship with GOD. Through Jesus our Mediator, we have direct access to GOD. There is one GOD and one mediator between GOD and mankind, the man Christ Jesus, who gave Himself as a ransom for all people.<sup>82</sup> Christ is the mediator of the new covenant, that those who are called may receive the promised eternal inheritance, now that He has died as the ransom to set them free from the sins committed under the first covenant.<sup>83</sup>

On the day that Jesus Christ died on the cross, the veil that separated the Holy of Holies from the rest of the temple, was torn from top to bottom. GOD demonstrated that all who would believe would have direct access to Him.

---

<sup>81</sup> Rom. 6: 11

<sup>82</sup> 1 Tim. 2: 5,6

<sup>83</sup> Heb. 9: 15

Through this new covenant we have a personal knowledge of GOD that produces transformation and power. Now we can do all things through Christ who strengthens us.<sup>84</sup>



---

<sup>84</sup> Phil. 4: 13

## 1. IN THE GARDEN



Man is GOD's Masterpiece

From the very beginning, GOD planned salvation for mankind who would not be sinless. This “enmity” would defeat death, hell and the grave.<sup>85</sup> Created man will have free will to choose between good and evil, thus being created in His Image. Free will and moral responsibility are actions that are freely chosen.

What is Morality?

---

<sup>85</sup> Ps. 86: 13; Deut.

30: 15



## 37

## Symbols of the Seder Plate

Karpas, כַּרְפָּס: "*fresh, raw vegetable.*"

Throughout the year, after *kiddush*, the blessing over wine,<sup>86</sup> is recited, the first thing that's eaten is bread.<sup>87</sup> On Passover, a blessing over vegetables is recited and is dipped in salt water<sup>88</sup> and eaten. The salt water represents the tears the Israelites shed during their years of enslavement in Egypt.

Shank Bone (Zeroa, זֵרוֹעַ)

The roasted shank bone of a lamb<sup>89</sup> reminds Jews of the 10th plague in Egypt when all firstborn<sup>90</sup> Egyptians were killed.<sup>91</sup>

Roasted, Hard-Boiled Egg (Beitzah, בֵּיטָזָה)

The egg represents the temple meat offering<sup>92</sup> and the mourning of the destruction of the two temples.<sup>93</sup>

Charoset (חֲרוֹסֶת)

Spices that represent the clay mortar<sup>94</sup> the Hebrew slaves used to build the Egyptian structures.

---

<sup>86</sup> Rev. 12: 11

<sup>87</sup> Jn. 6: 35

<sup>88</sup> Ex. 14

<sup>89</sup> Ps. 34: 19, 20

<sup>90</sup> Jn. 3: 17

<sup>91</sup> Ex. 12: 12

<sup>92</sup> 1 Cor. 11: 24

<sup>93</sup> Matt. 24: 2

<sup>94</sup> Ex. 5: 7

## Bitter Herbs (Maror, מָרוֹר)

The harshness of slavery.<sup>95</sup>

## Bitter Vegetable (Chazeret, חֲזֶרֶת)

The symbol of clay<sup>96</sup> fired in the kiln<sup>97</sup> of self-sacrifice and love of GOD to become sacred stones<sup>98</sup> in our building.

## Orange

A symbol that represents inclusiveness<sup>99</sup> in Judaism.<sup>100</sup>



---

<sup>95</sup> Ex. 1: 14; 2 Pet. 2:  
19

<sup>96</sup> Jer. 18

<sup>97</sup> 2 Tim. 4: 5

<sup>98</sup> Acts 4: 11

<sup>99</sup> Rom. 11: 11-31

<sup>100</sup> From article by:  
Ariela Pelaia; 2019

## 2. THE LAW



### The Ten Commandments Are Eternal

“The works of His hands are verity and judgment; all His commandments are sure. They stand fast for ever and ever, and are done in truth and uprightness.” “For verily I say unto you, till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.”

Love Fulfills the Law

..The law cannot fulfill the righteous requirement of the law. So, what does the law require?

The law requires that we “love one another.”

### Antinomianism

Antinomianism means lawless. In Christian theology it is a term for the teaching that Christians are under no obligation to obey the laws of ethics or morality.



This includes the notion that obedience to a code of religious law is necessary for salvation.

Paul states that we are saved by the unearned grace of GOD, not by our own good works, "lest anyone should boast." He used the term freedom in Christ and some understood this to mean lawlessness.

James writes: "The Jewish believers in Jerusalem have been told that you are teaching all the Jews who live among the Gentiles to turn their backs on the laws of Moses. They've heard that you teach them not to circumcise their children or follow other Jewish customs." Our good works justify before men our faith after salvation and we are to obey the Law of God, that faith without works is death.

At the sermon on the mount, Jesus explains that "you will recognize them by their fruits. Not everyone who says to me, 'LORD, LORD,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but the one who does the will of My Father who is in heaven. On that day many will say to Me, 'LORD, LORD, did we not prophesy in Your name, and cast out demons in Your name, and do many mighty works in Your name?' And then will I declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from Me, you workers of lawlessness.'"

The good person out of the good treasure of his heart produces good, and the evil person out of his evil treasure produces evil, for out of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaks."

Does a theological position alone lead to the edification of the believer or to a regenerate life? Does salvation come by faith alone? "If one receives Christ then one must walk in Him; Be well rooted and built up in Him and be established in the faith, abounding in thanksgiving. Be careful that no one takes you captive by philosophy and empty deceit, according to human tradition, according to the elemental spirits of the world. It is in Christ that the whole fullness of deity dwells bodily. You have been filled in Him, who is the Head of all rule and authority. In Him also you were circumcised with a spiritual circumcision made without hands, by putting off the body of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ. You have been buried with Him in baptism, in which you were also raised with Him through faith in the powerful working of GOD, who raised Him from the dead. You, who were dead in your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh, GOD made alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our trespasses by:

Cancelling the Record of Debt  
that stood against us with its legal demands. This He set  
aside, nailing it to the cross.<sup>101</sup>

He disarmed the rulers and authorities and put them to  
open shame, by triumphing over them in Him.”

Ritual purity is meant to be a  
mark that an internal change  
has occurred. Jesus starts from  
the inside when He cancels our  
debts. All has been taken care  
of and His followers are pure.

We are not pure because we  
have followed the ritual laws of the Old Testament but  
because the One who stood in our place is:



Purity Incarnate.

Is anyone worthy of His sacrifice?

All of our efforts to justify ourselves are as hopeless as  
the efforts of the unsaved to earn their salvation. The  
gospel is centered around the cross of Christ and His  
empty tomb. We perform good works because it is the  
outworking of being in Christ.

We Pursue the One We Love.

---

<sup>101</sup> Col. 2: 14

No one can serve two masters. You will hate one and love the other; you will be devoted to one and despise the other. You cannot serve both God and the love of money.

### The Law is Not Against Us

The “handwriting of ordinances” is not the Ten Commandments which were written on two tables of stone by YHWH’s own finger. These sacrificial ordinances were handwritten by man. They were not engraved on two tablets of stone as were the Ten Commandments.



YHWH's law will never be blotted out, expunged, or erased. The problem is always with man, never with the law. The Ten Commandments (tables of the covenant), were placed inside the ark. The sacrificial ordinances were nailed to the outside of the ark of the covenant. When Moses had finished writing this entire body of instruction in a book, he gave this command to the Levites who carried the Ark of the LORD's Covenant. "Take this Book of Instruction and place it beside the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD your GOD, so it may remain there as a witness against the people of Israel."

The ceremonial law and Temple worship,  
pointed to the Messiah.

Type Meets Anti-type in Him

These ordinances for the sacrifice are a man-made teaching. It is not YHWH-ordained law. Jesus made the final and complete sacrifice for our redemption. No more sacrifice is needed for the forgiveness of sins. Now as a born-again believer, we can give our bodies to GOD as a living sacrifice because of all He has done for us. We can be a living and holy sacrifice; the kind He will find acceptable. This is truly the way to worship Him.

These Gentiles were to be watchful to avoid pagan practices. Now that they had turned to YHWH, they would be attending the synagogues every Sabbath day and would hear the law being read and taught.

“If Christ has freed and redeemed us from all iniquity, then He has made no partial redemption, seeing that Christ hath justified, who can condemn?”

The law is like a mirror. It is “the perfect law of liberty”, not as a forgetful hearer but a faithful doer of the word.<sup>102</sup>



---

<sup>102</sup> James 1: 21-25

## GOD's Character is Reflected in His Law

### **GOD is:**

Good (Lk. 18: 19)

Holy (Is. 5: 16)

Just (Deut. 32: 4)

Perfect (Matt. 5: 48)

Love (1 Jn. 4: 8)

Righteous (Ex. 9: 27)

Truth (Deut. 32: 4)

Pure (1 Jn. 3: 3)

Spiritual (Jn. 4: 24)

Unchangeable (Mal. 3: 6)

Eternal (Gen. 21: 33)

### **The Law is:**

(Rom. 7: 12)

(Rom. 7: 11-13)

(Rom 7: 12)

(Ps. 19: 7)

(Rom. 13: 10)

(Ps. 19: 9)

(Ps. 119: 142, 151)

(Ps. 19: 8)

(Rom. 7: 14)

(Matt. 5: 18)

(Ps. 111:7,8)

The law itself is holy, and its commands are holy and right and good.<sup>103</sup> "GOD is Holy: The LORD of heaven's armies will be exalted by His justice. The holiness of GOD will be displayed by His righteousness."<sup>104</sup>

Sin took advantage of the commands of the law and we were deceived. "It used the commands to kill us. But still, the law itself is holy, and its commands are holy and right and good. But how can that be? Did the law, which is good, cause our death? Sin used what was good to bring about our condemnation to death.

---

<sup>103</sup> Rom. 7: 12

<sup>104</sup> Is. 5: 16

Now we can see how terrible sin really is. It uses GOD's good commands for its own evil purposes."<sup>105</sup>

## GOD Is

GOD is Just: Our GOD is the Rock; His deeds are perfect. Everything He does is just and fair. He is a faithful GOD who does no wrong. How just and upright He is!<sup>106</sup>

The Law is Just: The law itself is just, and its commands are holy and right and good.<sup>306</sup>

GOD is Perfect: But you are to be perfect, even as your Father in heaven is perfect.<sup>107</sup>

The Law is Perfect: The instructions of the LORD are perfect, reviving the soul. The decrees of the LORD are trustworthy, making wise the simple.<sup>108</sup>

GOD is Love: Anyone who does not love does not know GOD, for GOD is love.

The Law is Love: Love does no wrong to others, so love fulfills the requirements of GOD's law.

GOD is Righteous: The LORD is the righteous One, and my people and I are wrong.<sup>109</sup>

---

<sup>105</sup> Rom. 7: 11-13

<sup>106</sup> Deut. 32: 4

<sup>107</sup> Matt. 5: 48

<sup>108</sup> Ps. 19: 7

<sup>109</sup> Ex. 9: 27



The Law is Righteous: Reverence for the LORD is pure, lasting forever. The laws of the LORD are true. Each one is fair.<sup>110</sup>

GOD is Truth: He is the Rock; His deeds are perfect. Everything He does is just and fair. He is a faithful GOD who does no wrong. How just and upright He is!

The Law is Truth: Your justice is eternal, and Your instructions are perfectly true.<sup>111</sup> You are near, O LORD, and all Your commands are true.<sup>312</sup>

GOD is Pure: All who have this eager expectation will keep themselves pure, just as He is pure.<sup>112</sup>

The Law is Pure: The commandments of the LORD are right, bringing joy to the heart. The commands of the LORD are clear, giving insight for living.<sup>113</sup>

GOD is Spiritual: GOD is Spirit, so those who worship Him must worship in spirit and in truth.<sup>114</sup>

The Law is Spiritual: The trouble is not with the law, for it is spiritual and good. The trouble is with us, for we are carnal and slaves to sin.<sup>115</sup>

GOD is Unchangeable: I Am the LORD, and I do not change. That is why the descendants of Jacob are not already destroyed.<sup>116</sup>

---

<sup>110</sup> Ps. 19: 9

<sup>111</sup> Ps. 119: 142, 151

<sup>112</sup> 1 Jn. 3: 3

<sup>113</sup> Ps. 19: 8

<sup>114</sup> Jn. 4: 24

<sup>115</sup> Rom. 7: 14

<sup>116</sup> Mal. 3: 6

The Law is Unchangeable: I tell you the truth, until heaven and earth disappear, not even the smallest detail of GOD's law will disappear until its purpose is achieved.<sup>117</sup>

GOD is Eternal: Then Abraham planted a tamarisk tree at Beersheba, and there he worshiped the LORD, the Eternal GOD.<sup>118</sup>

The Law is Eternal: All He does is just and good, and all His commandments are trustworthy. They are forever true, to be obeyed faithfully and with integrity.<sup>119</sup>

## The Law of Man

The U.S. constitution explicitly:

1. Prohibits others from infringing on GOD-given individual rights and:
2. Instructs government to act on us only if we have infringed on another individual's GOD-given rights.

"The further society drifts from the truth, the more it will hate those who speak it."<sup>120</sup> Evil, Godless men prefer to live in darkness and they despise the truth.<sup>121</sup> Our ancestors refused to listen to the message of truth. Sadly, this also typifies today's society.

---

<sup>117</sup> Matt. 5: 18

<sup>118</sup> Gen. 21: 33

<sup>119</sup> Ps. 111: 7,8

<sup>120</sup> George Orwell

<sup>121</sup> Acts 7: 56-57

We stubbornly turn away and put our fingers in our ears to keep from hearing. We make our hearts as hard as stone, so we will not hear the instructions or the messages that the LORD of Heaven's Armies send us by His Spirit through the Holy Word and His prophets. This is why the LORD's anger is kindled against us today.<sup>122</sup> GOD's judgment is at hand.

GOD's light is in the world, but people love the darkness more than the light, for their actions are evil. All who do evil hate the light and refuse to go near it for fear their sins will be exposed.<sup>123</sup>

Our faith and our hope cannot rest in the wisdom embodied in the US Constitution, nor in the carnal commandments of men. Our faith and our hope must rest on GOD! Judgment must start at the house of GOD.<sup>124</sup> Judgment must start with self, before judging and condemning others.<sup>125</sup>

## The Sabbath

The Israelites were in bondage in Babylon for the period of time equal to the time of the neglect of the Sabbaths.

## GOD Rests on the Seventh Day

---

<sup>122</sup> Zech. 7: 11,12

<sup>123</sup> Jn. 3: 19,20

<sup>124</sup> 1 Pet. 4: 17

<sup>125</sup> Matt. 7: 3; Lk. 18:

9-14

“The heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. And on the seventh day GOD finished His work that He had done, and He rested on the seventh day from all His work that He had done. GOD blessed the seventh day and made it holy, because on it GOD rested from all His work that He had done in creation.”<sup>126</sup> “Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.<sup>127</sup> Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy GOD: in it thou shalt not do any work.”<sup>128</sup>

## Are the Sabbath and Holy Days Done Away?

The Sabbath was established at creation; Will be kept on earth and in heaven. It is:

## An Everlasting Covenant

The ceremonial Sabbaths were done away but the Sabbath day of Exodus 20: 8 is eternal, on earth and in heaven.<sup>129</sup>

---

<sup>126</sup> Gen. 2: 1-3

<sup>127</sup> Ex. 20: 8

<sup>128</sup> Ex. 20: 9, 10; Is.

58: 13, 14; Ez. 22: 6

<sup>129</sup> Heb. 4: 4-11

“And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily My sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between Me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I Am the LORD that doth sanctify you. It is a sign between Me and the children of Israel forever.<sup>130</sup>

How does the Bible refer to the first day of the week?

“Thus saith the LORD GOD; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.”<sup>131</sup>

“But in vain they do worship Me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.”<sup>132</sup>

Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the *ceremonial* sabbath days: Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ.<sup>133</sup>

The Handwriting of Ordinances Is Not Biblical Law

---

<sup>130</sup> Ex. 31: 12, 13, 17,  
18; Ex. 20: 12, 20

<sup>131</sup> Ez. 46: 1  
<sup>132</sup> Matt. 15: 19

<sup>133</sup> Col. 2: 16, 17

Since the ordinance laws of sacrifice have been cancelled, they have no longer any meaning for those who in Christ possess the substance, of which these are but the shadow. “Sabbath days” refers to Sabbath feast days and not to the Sabbath itself.

“And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread (*eat*), Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight.”<sup>134</sup>

“This Scripture does not say Paul observed Sunday, the first day of the week, as a day of worship. Paul spoke until midnight and continued preaching until daybreak, ready to depart “on the morrow” or Sunday morning.”<sup>99</sup>

The breaking of bread was not a religious service, but merely the eating of a meal. Paul was a Roman prisoner in the midst of many Gentiles on board a ship. “Now I urge you to take some food. You need it to survive. Not one of you will lose a single hair from his head. After he said this, he took some bread and gave thanks to GOD in front of them all. Then he broke it and began to eat.”<sup>135</sup>

---

<sup>134</sup> Acts 20: 7

<sup>135</sup> Acts 27: 34-37

“When He was at the table with them, He took bread, gave thanks, broke it and began to give it to them. Then their eyes were opened and they recognized Him, and He disappeared from their sight.”<sup>136</sup> “The disciples ‘broke bread daily from house to house,’ eating ‘their food with gladness.’<sup>137</sup>

It was Paul’s custom to observe the Sabbath.<sup>138</sup>

### The Law of GOD / The Law of Sin

The ordinance laws of sacrifice and atonement were done away with by being nailed to the cross of Christ?<sup>139</sup> For Christ Himself has brought peace to us. He united Jews and Gentiles into one people when, in His own body on the cross, He broke down the wall of hostility that separated us.<sup>140</sup> He did this by ending the system of law with its commandments and regulations. He made peace between Jews and Gentiles by creating in Himself one new people from the two groups. Together as one body, Christ reconciled both groups to GOD by means of His death on the cross, and our hostility toward each other was put to death. Thus, is born the church: The Bride of Christ.<sup>107</sup>

---

<sup>136</sup> Lk. 24: 30, 31

<sup>137</sup> Acts 2: 46

<sup>138</sup> Acts 17: 2; 13: 14,

42, 44

<sup>139</sup> Col. 2: 14

He brought this Good News of peace to the Gentiles who were far away from Him, and peace to the Jews who were near. Now all of us can come to the Father through the same Holy Spirit because of what Christ has done for us.<sup>141</sup>

## The Shadow of the Law/ The Reality of Christ



What is the difference between “Law” and “Ordinance”?  
Commandments: GOD’s written law.

Ordinances: Moses’ statutes and judgments concerning sacrifice.

The feasts that were fulfilled by Christ were the feasts of: Unleavened Bread; Pentecost; Trumpets; Atonement and; Tabernacles. The Substance replaced the shadow.

My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of My lips.<sup>142</sup> Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your GOD which I command you.<sup>143</sup>

---

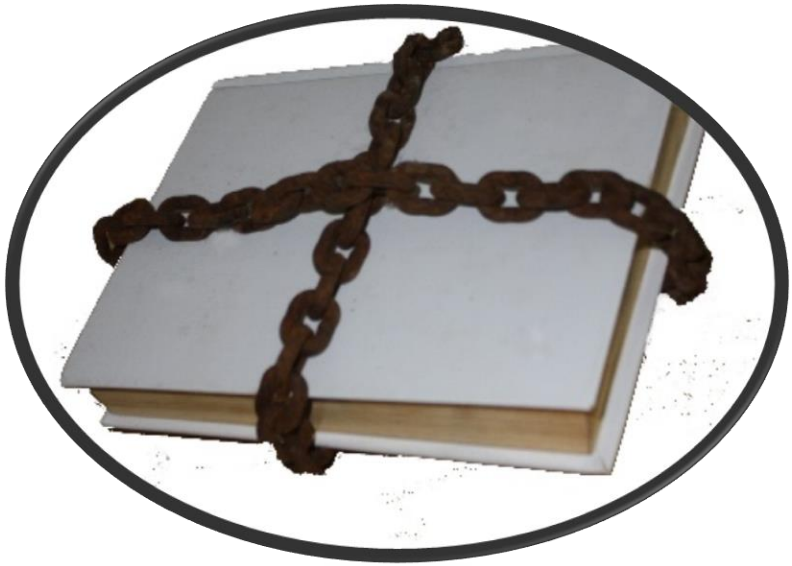
<sup>141</sup> Eph. 2: 14-18

<sup>142</sup> Ps. 89: 34

<sup>143</sup> Deut. 4: 2



If any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, GOD shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.<sup>144</sup>



---

<sup>144</sup> Rev. 22: 19

### 3. THE PROMISE

Mankind will be judged by the law of liberty.

If one places value on a shadow after the Reality has come, they destroy their participation in the value of that Reality.

The Reality is Jesus!

Jesus is the center of all life and the source of Christian experience. He is the One who accompanies us through life, to comfort in times of need and strengthen when we are being tempted. He is the place of refuge to run to when we are troubled or uncertain about life. To lose Him is to lose vitality in life and life itself.

Paul warns us to not let anyone capture us with empty philosophies and high-sounding nonsense that come from human thinking and from the spiritual powers of this world, rather than from Christ. In Christ lives all the fullness of GOD in a human body.<sup>145</sup> So you also are complete through your union with Christ, who is the head over every ruler and authority.<sup>111</sup> One must never get into a habit of empty ritualism!

---

<sup>145</sup> Col. 2: 9-15

## Sacrificial Laws Were Added

In the Septuagint, the Greek word *dogma* occurs twice, and in both places, it means man-made rules or edicts. In Esther 3:9, Haman urges King Ahasuerus to destroy those who were not obeying the king's laws or *dogma*. In Daniel 2:13, 15, King Nebuchadnezzar commands the destruction of all the wise men of Babylon by his own decree (*dogma*).

The word *dogma* is used in the Scripture to exemplify a man-made law. It is not used for GOD's laws. A proper understanding of the ordinances that were blotted out gives a clear picture that we are to obey GOD's laws even now. Only the sacrificial laws having to do with physical circumcision and Temple worship and sacrifice have been set aside since the Messiah is now our Sacrifice. He is the sacrificial Lamb toward which all the sacrifices pointed. It is only the ceremonial laws that were added because of the breaking of GOD's covenant law. The ritual, ceremonial law was put into motion because of transgressions; Just as with divorce being permitted because of the "hardening of their hearts."<sup>146</sup> Why was the law given? It was given to show people their sins. The ordinances were designed to last only until the coming of the promised Child.

---

<sup>146</sup> Matt. 19: 8

## The “Letter” and the “Spirit” of the Law

The letter of the law is really about a person doing everything. The spirit of the law is about GOD doing everything through us. Jesus had many “but I say unto you” statements. These often were explanations of the written law and how GOD intends for these to be obeyed.

“Ye have heard that it hath been said, thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy.”<sup>147</sup>

“Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment: But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.”<sup>148</sup> “Why do you call Me good?” Jesus asked the rich young ruler; “Only GOD is truly good.”<sup>149</sup>

The law itself is holy, and its commands are holy and right and good. The law may cause death through man's depravity, but sin is the poison that brings death. Not the law, but sin discovered by the law, was made death.

---

<sup>147</sup> Matt. 5: 43, 44

<sup>148</sup> Matt. 5: 21, 22

<sup>149</sup> Mark 10: 18

As the believer is under grace, and his will is for the way of holiness, he sincerely delights in the law of GOD, and in the holiness which it demands, according to his inward man; that new man in him, which after GOD is created in true holiness. Now we are free from the power of sin and have become joyous slaves of GOD. Now we do those things that lead to holiness and result in eternal life.<sup>150</sup> Now we may experience:

“Walking with GOD.”<sup>151</sup>

The Christian is willing to obey the law in mind and conscience, but the sin prone, carnal nature never attains the perfection the law requires. What can be deliverance for the sinful, but the free grace of GOD, as offered in Christ Jesus?<sup>152</sup> See how very much our Father loves us, for He calls us His children, and that is what we are! But those who belong to this world don’t recognize that we are GOD’s children because they don’t know Him.<sup>153</sup> Knowing GOD is having a close, working relationship with Him.<sup>154</sup>

The holiness of GOD will be displayed by His righteousness and our obedience.

---

<sup>150</sup> Rom. 6: 22

<sup>151</sup> Gen. 5: 22

<sup>152</sup> Rom. 6: 23

<sup>153</sup> 1 Jn. 3: 1

<sup>154</sup> Phil. 3: 8-10; Eph.

3: 18, 19

Sin took advantage of those commands and deceived us; it used the commands to kill us. But still, the law itself is holy, and its commands are holy and right and good. But how can that be? Did the law, which is good, cause our death? Sin used what was good to bring about our condemnation to death. Sin uses GOD's good commands for its own evil purposes.<sup>155</sup>



He is the Rock; His deeds are perfect. Everything He does is just and fair. He is the faithful GOD who does no wrong; how just and upright He is! We are to be perfect, spiritually mature, even as our Father in heaven is perfect.<sup>156</sup> The instructions of the LORD are perfect, reviving the soul. The decrees of the LORD are trustworthy, making wise the simple.

Anyone who does not love does not know GOD, for GOD is Love. Love does no wrong to others which fulfills the requirements of GOD's law.

---

<sup>155</sup> Rom. 7: 8-13

<sup>156</sup> Matt. 5: 48

Reverence for the LORD is pure, lasting forever. The laws of the LORD are true; each one is fair. He is the Rock, the Chief Cornerstone<sup>157</sup>; He is faithful; His justice is eternal. GOD is Spirit, so those who worship Him must worship in spirit and in truth.<sup>158</sup>

GOD will finish His work in you.<sup>159</sup>

” Being confident of this, that He who began a good work in you will carry it on to completion until the day of Christ Jesus.”



How to Remove All of the Dross:  
(That in life which is regarded as worthless or sinful.)

---

<sup>157</sup> Acts 4: 10, 11

<sup>158</sup> Jn. 4: 24

<sup>159</sup> Phil. 1: 6

It is GOD who sanctifies; it is GOD who purifies. Sanctification is the action of setting something or someone apart as holy, purifying it, and dedicating it to GOD's service. "Without holiness, no one will see the LORD."<sup>160</sup> We are in need of GOD's sanctifying grace to be made holy as GOD is holy. The Bride keeps herself pure in anticipation of the marriage.<sup>161</sup>



---

<sup>160</sup> Heb. 12: 14

<sup>161</sup> Rev. 19: 7, 8



## The Saving Transformation

Realizing one's sinful (**Condition**);  
Making (**Contact**) with the Light;  
Experiencing (**Conviction**) a change  
of heart; and character (**Conversion**).

The purification of the soul: GOD's sanctification.

The silversmith knew that all of the dross had been removed and the silver was pure when he could see his reflection in it. May others see GOD's reflection in our lives.



### What Does Liberty in Christ Mean?

Is it just freedom from the constriction of the Jewish law and sacrificial system?<sup>162</sup> Jesus shed His blood once for all. There is no need for an atoning sacrifice for Christians are free from the stricture of the law and the sacrificial system.<sup>163</sup> Christians are freed from the power of sin in their lives.<sup>164</sup> Sin is no longer our master, for we no longer live under the requirements of the law but under the freedom of GOD's grace.<sup>165</sup> We are no longer controlled by sin, but by the righteousness of GOD.<sup>166</sup>

---

<sup>162</sup> Rom. 3: 20

<sup>163</sup> Heb. 9: 18-28

<sup>164</sup> Rom. 6: 14

<sup>165</sup> 1 Cor. 10: 23

<sup>166</sup> Rom. 6: 18



167

Our lives must glorify GOD.<sup>168</sup> Do not love this world nor the things it offers us, for when we love the world, we do not have the love of the Father in us. The world offers only a lust for physical pleasure, a craving for everything we see, and pride in our achievements and possessions. These are not from the Father but from this world.<sup>169</sup>

Jesus commanded us to “love one another: just as I have loved you, you also are to love one another.”<sup>170</sup> Our love for one another will cause us to want to restrict our own behavior so as not to hurt others, or cause them to stumble.

---

<sup>167</sup> From: Cool Motion  
Video

<sup>168</sup> Matt. 5: 16

<sup>169</sup> 1 Jn. 2: 15-17

<sup>170</sup> Jn. 13: 34

We must continually seek the will of GOD to determine what is the right way to exercise or voluntarily restrict our liberty.

Our goals as Christians should be to glorify GOD, build up the church, and draw others to Christ. We are called to freedom. Our freedom is not an opportunity for the flesh, but through love, serve one another."<sup>171</sup> We submit ourselves to willing obedience. "Thou hast appropriated Me to Thyself לעבד עולם."<sup>172</sup>

### The New Exodus

(Freedom from the bondage of the law)

The Lethality of the law, vs the Vitality of Grace

If we know GOD and GOD knows us, why do we want to go back again and become slaves once more to the weak and useless spiritual principles of this world? If so, we are trying to earn favor with GOD by observing certain days or months or seasons or years.<sup>173</sup>

Paul has made a bold and compelling case that the arrival of Christ created the opportunity for his Galatian readers to be made right before GOD, "justified", by faith alone.

---

<sup>171</sup> Gal. 5: 13

<sup>172</sup> Ex. 21: 6; Deut. 15:

17

<sup>173</sup> Gal. 4: 10

We need not begin to follow the law of Moses in hopes of being justified, when GOD has already given that to us through Christ. We will be making ourselves slaves to the basic principles of the world again, just as before we knew Christ.

The attempt to "earn" one's salvation is a common thread in all man-made religions. The law showed that we are all slaves to our own sinfulness.

### The New Covenant

The new covenant is not centered upon sin and works but is placed in the heart of man which creates a "new creature".<sup>174</sup> The born-again believer keeps the law, not to be saved but because they are saved. Those who truly love GOD obey His commandments joyfully and not because of coercion nor intimidation.

The butcher drives the sheep from behind; the Good Shepherd leads. "He leadeth me beside the still waters."<sup>175</sup> Those who adhere excessively to law will beat the sheep into submission.

Strict conformity to the letter of the law, rather than its spirit, is an over-reliance on a set of rules to attempt to determine one's standing with GOD.

---

<sup>174</sup> Heb. 8: 10

<sup>175</sup> Ps. 23: 2

This attitude seeks to do good things all the time and follow the rules in an attempt to find favor with GOD. This restriction of behavior prevents one from doing that which they should. Grace overcomes the restricting power of sin, the true obstacle of our freedom and religious liberty. The Pharisees, who as the spiritual leaders, always found fault with Jesus when He did anything that broke their rules of holiness like healing on the Sabbath or shucking grain in the fields. GOD has not called us to live our lives this way.

### How to Find Favor with GOD

Love GOD with all our heart. Without loving Him, we cannot expect to gain His favor. “My son, do not forget My teaching, but keep My commands in your heart, for they will prolong your life many years and bring you peace and prosperity. Let love and faithfulness never leave you; bind them around your neck, write them on the tablet of your heart. Then you will win favor and a good name in the sight of GOD and man.”<sup>176</sup>

What are we doing for the Kingdom? What are we doing for others? If we want GOD’s favor then we must care for people from the heart. Ruth found favor with Boaz because of the things she had done.

---

<sup>176</sup> Prov. 3: 1-4

“Boaz replied, ‘I’ve been told all about what you have done for your mother-in-law since the death of your husband, how you left your father and mother and your homeland and came to live with a people you did not know before. May the LORD repay you for what you have done. May you be richly rewarded by the LORD, the GOD of Israel, under whose wings you have come to take refuge’.”<sup>177</sup>

Hate what GOD hates. As we make a stand for GOD, His favor is released upon us.

“But you have this in your favor: You hate the practices of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.”<sup>178</sup>

Give gifts and offerings. Abel’s offering found favor with GOD but Cain’s did not. Giving gifts leads us to find favor with both GOD and man as we see from the example of Jacob who found favor with Esau following his substantial gift. “And Abel also brought an offering, fat portions from some of the firstborn of his flock. The LORD looked with favor on Abel and his offering, but on Cain and his offering He did not look with favor. So, Cain was very angry, and his face was downcast.”<sup>179</sup>

Jacob’s message to Esau: “I have cattle and donkeys, sheep and goats, male and female servants.

---

<sup>177</sup> Ruth 2: 11,12

<sup>178</sup> Rev. 2: 6

<sup>179</sup> Gen. 4: 4

Now I am sending this message to my lord, that I may find favor in your eyes.”<sup>180</sup>

Be faithful. Noah found favor with GOD due to his faithfulness. He walked faithfully with GOD and that led to favor. “The Lord said, ‘I will wipe from the face of the earth the human race I have created, and with them the animals, the birds and the creatures that move along the ground, for I regret that I have made them.’ But Noah found favor in the eyes of the LORD. Noah was a righteous man, blameless among the people of his time, and he walked faithfully with GOD.”<sup>181</sup>

Be righteous and blameless. “Seek first the Kingdom of GOD <sup>182</sup>and His righteousness and all these things will be added unto you.” “Surely, LORD, You bless the righteous; You surround them with Your favor as with a shield.”<sup>183</sup>

Be submitted. Esther shows how submission brings favor. She exemplified submission, humility and confidence in GOD and won the favor of everyone who saw her. “When the turn came for Esther to go to the king, she asked for nothing other than what Hegai, the king’s eunuch who was in charge of the harem, suggested.”<sup>184</sup>

---

<sup>180</sup> Gen. 32: 5

<sup>182</sup> Matt. 6: 33

<sup>184</sup> Esther 2: 15

<sup>181</sup> Gen. 6: 7-9

<sup>183</sup> Ps. 5: 12

Be humble. Through her humility Esther received immediate care and attention, provision, the best place, helpers, assistants and attendants. Furthermore, her favor created favor for all around her. Through our humility. "GOD resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble."<sup>185</sup>

Be honest. Joseph found favor with Potiphar because he could be trusted. "The LORD detests dishonest scales, but accurate weights find favor with Him."<sup>186</sup> "Joseph found favor in his eyes and became his attendant. Potiphar put him in charge of his household, and he entrusted to his care everything he owned."<sup>187</sup>

Get Wisdom. "For those who find Me find life and receive favor from the LORD."<sup>188</sup> "And Jesus grew in wisdom and stature, and in favor with GOD and man."<sup>189</sup>

Manmade rules are not always the same as GOD's commandments. One must submit to GOD and His commands and not our own. Holiness comes from trusting in Jesus' sacrifice for my sins. Our response is to then live a life that glorifies GOD through our actions and relationships with others; practicing grace, mercy and charity.

---

<sup>185</sup> 1 Peter 5: 5

<sup>186</sup> Prov. 11: 1

<sup>187</sup> Gen. 39

<sup>188</sup> Prov. 8: 35

<sup>189</sup> Lk. 2: 52



“Truly I tell you, whatever you did for one of the least of these brothers and sisters of Mine, you did for Me.”<sup>190</sup>

## The Law and Faith in Christ

GOD Works Miracles by the Hearing of Faith.”<sup>191</sup> We become the workmanship of GOD created unto good works.<sup>192</sup> Faith in Christ alone is enough to be granted eternal life by GOD’s grace, but who GOD saves He grows up to bear fruit.

GOD had given to the children of Israel the Mosaic Covenant which was conditional and based on their works. Keep My laws and ways and you will be blessed. Disobey My laws and ways and you will reap destruction.<sup>193</sup> This was GOD’s way of bringing mankind back to Him.

GOD works in different ways within different periods of time which will culminate in the Millennial reign of Christ.



---

<sup>190</sup> Matt. 25: 34- 40

<sup>191</sup> Gal. 3: 1-5

<sup>192</sup> Eph. 2: 10

<sup>193</sup> Deut. 30: 15-18

Here both Jew and Christian will partake of the rich promise that “I will be their GOD and they will be My people”.<sup>194</sup>

For the Church, communion becomes the heart of the Church’s ceremony and replaces the laws concerning the ordinances of the Passover celebration and temple sacrifice.



Baptism, again initiated by Jesus, becomes the mark of the New Covenant for the obedient believer, similar to circumcision which was the sign of obedience for the Jew in the Old Covenant.

### Christ, the Ultimate Reality

GOD’s Spirit now lives in and through the believer leading to truth, giving the power to say “no” to sin and “yes” to righteousness. The mindset is changed from “trying not to sin” to a relationship which pleases our Heavenly Father. A Father son relationship is a joy, rather than the burden of a condemning taskmaster.

---

<sup>194</sup> Zech. 8:8; 2 Cor.

2:16

One cannot let others condemn them by insisting on self-denial. Their sinful minds have made them proud. They are not connected to Christ, the Head of the body. He holds the whole body together and it grows as GOD nourishes it. We have died with Christ, and He has set us free from the spiritual powers of this world. Why do we keep on following the rules of the world, such as, “Don’t handle! Don’t taste! Don’t touch!”?<sup>195</sup> One of the greatest dangers we face today is that we would reject the words of Messiah, by embracing the many religious counterfeit teachings known as the doctrines and commandments of men.<sup>196</sup> These rules may seem wise because they require strong devotion, pious self-denial, and severe bodily discipline. But they provide no help in conquering one’s evil desires.

### Is Our Heart Pure?

On our quest to please GOD, we must not practice the “will-worship” of the Pharisees, or try to force our convictions or personal opinions upon others who are walking in the freedom and liberty of Christ. We must first clean out the leaven from our own house.”<sup>197</sup>

---

<sup>195</sup> Col. 2: 16-23

<sup>196</sup> Mark 7: 7-9

<sup>197</sup> Mark 8: 14

Why worry about a speck in our friend's eye when we have a log in your own?<sup>198</sup>

Christ has truly set us free. We must stay free without getting tied up again in slavery to the law. For we have been called to live in freedom. We cannot use our freedom to satisfy our sinful nature but to serve one another in love.<sup>199</sup>

### What Ordinances were blotted out?

Why did Paul write to the assembly at Colosse that YHWH “forgave all trespasses, blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that were against us?”<sup>345</sup> “Having abolished in His flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in Himself of twain one new man, *so* making peace; And that He might reconcile both unto GOD in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby.”<sup>200</sup>

### How Do We Actually Read the Scriptures?

Objective reasoning is defined as not being influenced by personal feelings or opinions.

---

<sup>198</sup> Matt. 7: 3

<sup>199</sup> Gal. 5: 1,13

<sup>200</sup> Eph. 2: 14-16

Subjective reasoning can be defined as being based on prejudiced, bigoted or personal opinion. Reading the Bible subjectively would be ‘cherry picking’ or accepting only what agrees with pre-conceived prejudged dogma. When reading the Bible objectively, the Bible reads the reader.

## GOD’s Plans Stand Firm Forever

His intentions can never be shaken.<sup>201</sup> Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My words shall not pass away.<sup>202</sup>

## The Son of Promise

The promises were made to Abraham and to his offspring. It does not say, “And to offsprings,” referring to many, but referring to one, “And to your offspring,”<sup>203</sup> who is Christ. No accord or man-made covenant will bring peace to the world. True peace<sup>204</sup> can only be established by the coming Prince of Peace, Jesus Christ. However, there must be a time of trouble such as the world has never seen before nor ever will again.

---

<sup>201</sup> Ps. 33: 11

<sup>202</sup> Matt. 24: 35

<sup>203</sup> Gal. 3: 16

<sup>204</sup> Dan. 9: 27

He brought this Good News of peace to the Gentiles who were far away from Him, and peace to the Jews who were near. Now all of us can come to the Father through the same Holy Spirit because of what Christ has done for us.<sup>205</sup>



---

<sup>205</sup> Eph. 2: 14-18

## C. THE TRIBULATION PROPHESED



Why do we need to be aware of  
prophecies concerning the tribulation?

An understanding of the prophetic Word safeguards against the perils and vices of the end-time events. Prophetic truth received into the mind and heart will influence one's character and conduct. "Blessed is the one who reads aloud the words of this prophecy, and blessed are those who hear it and take to heart what is written in it, because the time is near."<sup>206</sup>

---

<sup>206</sup> Rev. 1: 3

Jesus said: "I Am coming soon! Blessed is the one who keeps the words of the prophecy written in this scroll."<sup>207</sup>



The millennial kingdom of Christ is established when the era of the Gentile rule and influence over Jerusalem and Israel ends. The fourth beast is judged, and cast into the lake of fire.<sup>208</sup> The beast represents the government led by the Antichrist. The character of the Antichrist is a master of intrigue, through the historical figure Antiochus Epiphanes. This is consistent with the revelation of the Antichrist when the first seal is opened by the LORD, showing the Antichrist with a bow with no arrows.

The Antichrist will make no attempt to disguise or refute the existence of GOD, only to blaspheme Him. In addition to this, the Antichrist's power will only last forty-two months, which is the same time interval for Israel to remain in the place prepared by GOD for them.

The Antichrist will be worshiped by all whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb. The Jews of that day refuse to come to Him.

---

<sup>207</sup> Rev. 22: 7

<sup>208</sup> Dan. 7: 23



The Tribulation saints suffer much for the Word of GOD, but the LORD will have a special place for them for all eternity. The church undergoes great suffering, but they are told to be faithful to the point of death, and Christ will give them the crown of life. Only a third of the nation of Israel is preserved and refined by the LORD.<sup>209</sup>

We “rejoice in our sufferings”<sup>210</sup> for:  
Suffering produces endurance;  
Endurance produces character and;  
Character produces hope.

### A Synoptic View of the Tribulation Era

The description of King Nebuchadnezzar’s dream of the image shows the tribulation period being represented by the ten toes, which are the ten kingdoms or countries that make up the revived Roman Empire. They are divided, but they are a loose confederation. The end of the reign for these kings is marked by the stone cut from heaven and thrown at the base of the image’s feet, destroying the entire image, turning it into chaff, and the wind blowing it away.<sup>211</sup>

---

<sup>209</sup> James 1: 12; Rev.  
2: 10

<sup>210</sup> Rom. 5: 3-5

<sup>211</sup> Dan. 7: 9; 1 Cor.  
15: 24, 25

## 1. PERSECUTION



Polycarp

Polycarp, a disciple of John the apostle, was the Christian bishop of Smyrna in 155. He goes down in history as one of the great Christian church leaders of the first century. As a boy he was taken into care by John the apostle.

Polycarp was put on trial by Domitian in Smyrna and confessed that he had served Jesus Christ for many years and had no intention of abandoning his faith. He is quoted as saying: "For 86 years I have served Him, and He has done me no wrong; how then can I blaspheme my King who saved me?" When the guards realized they had no nails or rope to affix him to the post, Polycarp assured them that no restraint was necessary. He said: *"Leave me as I am. For he who grants me to endure the fire will enable me also to remain on the pyre unmoved, without the security you desire from nails..."* The pile was set on fire, and flames surrounded Polycarp's body without touching or harming his body. Furious pagans saw that the fire failed to consume his body, so they commanded an executioner to pierce the body of Polycarp with a dagger, and so was finally done.

### (The Attitude of Transcendancy)

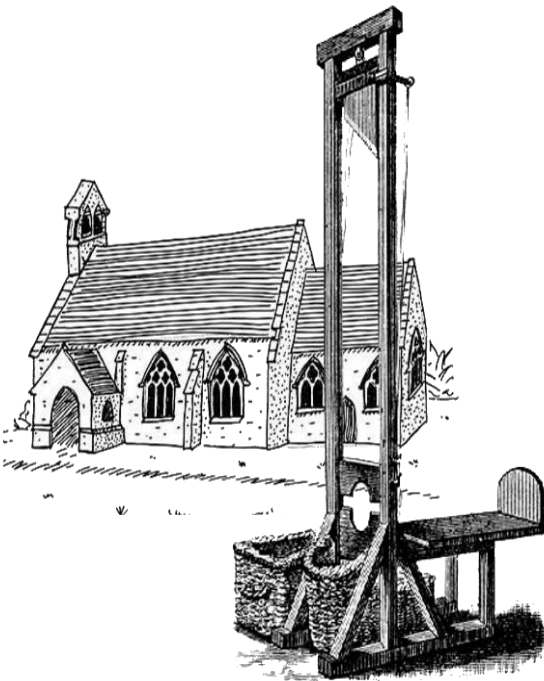
What mindset would one have to stand there and burn without being tied? He knew that he was going to be with the Father which would transcend any earthly situation, even this earthly life itself.

Early first century history tells of Paul, running to the chopping block, obviously anxious to once again see the risen Christ face to face.

Other famous martyrs were Steven, the disciples of Jesus, Wycliffe, Tyndale and countless others. Concerning persecution and execution of believers in the last days, Revelation tells us that “they overcame him (Satan) by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.”<sup>212</sup> This enemy seeks to destroy all that is of GOD. He is defeated by the sacrificial blood of the Lamb

and by our testimony of Christ and His crucifixion and resurrection.

These last day believers have faith and hope that transcends any threatening situation. They are not afraid to die!



---

<sup>212</sup> Rev. 12: 11

## 2. THE JUDAS PARADOX

“Even My close friend, someone I trusted, one who shared My bread, has turned against Me.”<sup>164</sup>

(Jesus Predicts Judas’ Betrayal)

Jesus said: “I Am not saying these things to all of you; I know the ones I have chosen. But this fulfills the Scripture that says, ‘The one who eats my food has turned against Me.’ I tell you this beforehand, so that when it happens you will believe that I AM the Messiah.”<sup>213</sup>

Was Judas’ call to discipleship genuine? It is unlikely that Judas was an imposter from the beginning. In addition to his ministry as a follower of Jesus, he was trusted with the common purse, though John the evangelist portrays him as a thief. What happened to change Judas into a betrayer? John tells us that Satan entered into him. Does this indicate a change of heart? Did Judas betray Jesus just for money?



---

<sup>213</sup> Jn. 13: 18, 19

In the Gospel of Matthew, Judas betrays Jesus for thirty pieces of silver. Was his motive political? Some scholars suggest that Judas wanted Jesus to be arrested to precipitate an uprising against the authorities and that he didn't really think Jesus would be killed. Others suggest that Judas wanted Jesus arrested to end a dangerous armed rebellion before it began. Still others suggest that he was disillusioned with Jesus, having hoped He would overthrow Roman rule of Judea.

Jesus said that one of them who had just eaten from this bowl with Him would betray Him. The Son of Man must die, as the Scriptures declared long ago.<sup>214</sup> But how terrible it will be for the one who betrays Him. It would be far better for that man if he had never been born!<sup>215</sup>

Did Judas have a free will choice?

Watch the Fig Tree  
(Israel)<sup>216</sup>  
*(It is About to Bud!)*

This is the prophetic message from GOD to this generation today concerning the tribulation that is even at our door.



---

<sup>214</sup> Ps. 41: 9

<sup>215</sup> Mark 14: 21

<sup>216</sup> Matt. 24: 29-33

“Now learn a lesson from the fig tree. When its branches bud and its leaves begin to sprout, you know that summer is near. In the same way, when you see all these things, you can know My return is very near, right at the door. I tell you the truth, this generation will not pass from the scene until all these things take place. Heaven and earth will disappear, but My words will never disappear.”<sup>217</sup>

“He will confirm a covenant with many for one ‘seven.’ In the middle of the ‘seven’ he (*the antichrist*) will put an end to sacrifice and offering. At the temple he will set up an abomination that causes desolation, until the end that is decreed is poured out on him.”<sup>218</sup> But GOD, has already made a covenant of peace with them and it is an everlasting covenant. “I will establish them and increase their numbers, and I will put My sanctuary among them forever. My dwelling place will be with them; I will be their GOD, and they will be My people. Then the nations will know that I the LORD make Israel holy, when My sanctuary is among them forever.”<sup>219</sup>

---

<sup>217</sup> Matt. 24: 29-33

<sup>218</sup> Dan. 9: 27

<sup>219</sup> Ezek. 37: 26-28

## The City of Zion

This is the site for the third temple to be built in the near future. It is just south of the temple mount in Jerusalem in the old 'city of David'.



Daniel identifies this third temple. It will be in place, however, by the halfway mark of the seven years. The antichrist, who has been given world leadership authority, cancels the Jewish temple sacrifices and activities and declares himself God, demanding their worship. This will happen at the midpoint of the seven years. At the time of this declaration, “the dead in Christ shall rise first, “then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the LORD in the air: and so shall we ever be with the LORD.”<sup>220</sup>

---

<sup>220</sup> 1 Thess. 4: 16, 17



At the beginning of the seven years, the “time of Jacob’s trouble,”<sup>221</sup> begins with the Gog-Magog war when Russia sees that the state of Israel is lulled into a false sense of safety under that imposed, seven-year covenant and the U.S. is no longer able nor willing to defend them.

Israel, possibly at the time of the Feast of Atonement, will recognize Jesus as their true Messiah and Atonement. “And I will pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplication; then they will look on Me whom they pierced. Yes, they will mourn for Him as one mourns for his only son, and grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn.”<sup>222</sup>

“Immediately after the anguish of those days, the sun will be darkened, the moon will give no light, the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers in the heavens will be shaken. And then at last, the sign that the Son of Man is coming will appear in the heavens, and there will be deep mourning among all the peoples of the earth. And they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

---

<sup>221</sup> Ez. 38, 39

<sup>222</sup> Zech. 12: 10

And He will send out His angels with the mighty blast of a trumpet, and they will gather His chosen ones from all over the world, from the farthest ends of the earth and heaven."<sup>223</sup>

Christ tells His disciples what hard things they should suffer for His name's sake, and encourages them to bear up under their trials, and to go on in their work. This is the same message the LORD speaks to us today. GOD will stand by us, and assist us. Christ shows His followers the coming destruction of Jerusalem and the dispersion of the Jewish nation. This foreshadows Christ's second coming and the day when both Jews and Gentiles shall be turned to the LORD.

### Get Ready for His Return

"Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied about them: 'See, the LORD is coming with thousands upon thousands of His holy ones to judge everyone, and to convict all of them of all the ungodly acts they have committed in their ungodliness, and of all the defiant words ungodly sinners have spoken against Him.'"<sup>224</sup>

"I saw heaven standing open and there before me was a white horse, whose rider is called Faithful and True. With justice He judges and wages war."<sup>225</sup>

---

<sup>223</sup> Matt. 24: 30

<sup>224</sup> Jude 14, 15

<sup>225</sup> Rev. 19: 11

“On that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, east of Jerusalem, and the Mount of Olives will be split in two from east to west, forming a great valley, with half of the mountain moving north and half moving south.”<sup>226</sup>

### Mt. of Olives

227



“See, the Lord is coming with thousands upon thousands of His holy ones to judge everyone, and to convict all of them of all the ungodly acts they have committed in their ungodliness, and of all the defiant words ungodly sinners have spoken against Him.”<sup>228</sup>

---

<sup>226</sup> Zech. 14: 4

<sup>227</sup> From YouTube  
video by: Mike Fink

<sup>228</sup> Jude 14, 15

### III. THE WORLD TODAY

The world as GOD made it / The world as it has become.

The marvels of science often lead men to a disbelief in GOD. Man has boasted of an assumption of power over nature. History has shown that this has brought about more destruction and extinction than conservative management. At least 900 species have gone extinct worldwide in the last five centuries. More than 35,000 species have been evaluated to be threatened with extinction today.


Man was given dominion to subdue the enemy, recover the earth, and bring in GOD's kingdom.<sup>229</sup> Instead we have deified GOD's creation and destroyed its life and beauty. When Jesus returns, it will be as it was in Noah's day.<sup>230</sup> In those days before the flood, the people were enjoying banquets and parties and weddings right up to the time Noah entered his boat. People didn't realize what was going to happen until the flood came and swept them all away. That is the way it will be when Jesus comes.<sup>231</sup>.

---

<sup>229</sup> Gen. 1: 28

<sup>231</sup> Matt. 24: 37

<sup>230</sup> Lk. 17: 26

The LORD observes the extent of human wickedness on the earth, and He sees that everything they think or imagine is consistently and totally evil. He will wipe the human race from the face of the earth. He will destroy every living thing, all the people and animals. It is the final cleansing; the beginning of the new heaven and earth. 



## A. THE SECULAR WORLD

Was the condition of today's world prophesied?

"There will be terrible times in the last days. People will be lovers of themselves, lovers of money, boastful, proud, abusive, disobedient to their parents, ungrateful, unholy, without love, unforgiving, slanderous, without self-control, brutal, not lovers of the good, treacherous, rash, conceited, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of GOD, having a form of godliness but denying its power."<sup>232</sup>

The Recession: Cultural; Economic; Moral.

Do the Ends Justify the Means?

So how does situational ethics fit in here? Worldly ethics will compromise and bend to appease carnality. Morality will fade. Good will be called evil and evil called good.<sup>233</sup>

The World Situation & GOD's Salvation

The Desolation of Democracy

The Shaking of an Olive Tree<sup>234</sup>

---

<sup>232</sup> 2 Tim. 3: 1-5

<sup>233</sup> Is. 5: 20

<sup>234</sup> Is. 17: 6

“In that day the glory of Jacob will fade; the fat of his body will waste away. It will be as when reapers harvest the standing grain, gathering the grain in their arms, as when someone gleans heads of grain in the Valley of Rephaim.<sup>235</sup> Yet some gleanings will remain, as when an olive tree is beaten, leaving two or three olives on the topmost branches, four or five on the fruitful boughs, declares the LORD, the GOD of Israel. In that day people will look to their Maker and turn their eyes to the Holy One of Israel.”<sup>236</sup>

### Democracy: How has it changed?

From the ideas of important philosophers to the ideals of founding documents like the Magna Carta, the English Bill of Rights, and the Declaration of Independence, democracy has changed. Democracy has ‘evolved’ for the past two thousand years socially, economically, politically, religiously, and culturally. Some would say that true democracy has ‘devolved’.

Could today's Democracy  
thrive on rational consensus?

---

<sup>235</sup> Gen. 14: 5; 15: 20;  
Deut. 2: 11

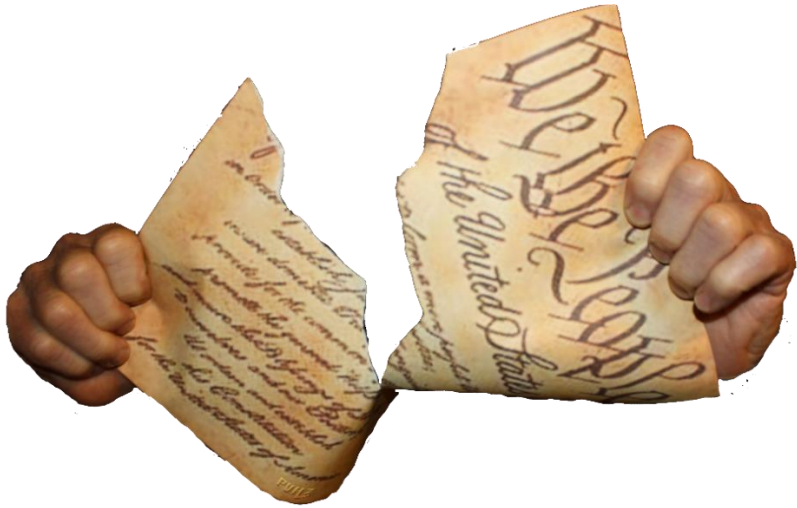
<sup>236</sup> Is. 17: 5

The founding principles of democracy define it as a government in which supreme power is invested in the people and exercised by them directly or indirectly through representation. Historically, our constitution has been a “government: Of the people; By the people and; For the people.” Now it appears to be more of an authoritarian regime.

Until recently, it was a system that chose and or replaced the government through free and fair elections. There was active participation of the citizens. There was protection of our human rights which applied to all citizens. Most importantly, the citizens’ rights and liberties were protected by our constitution. The moral precepts upon which the constitution was written are being ignored. The majority of American society today is immoral by Biblical standards. The logical rhetorical question would be: Would the average American citizen today want to follow a moral, Godly constitution? (See page 368).

The governmental system that is emerging is gradually becoming more centralized, gaining in control and surveillance. The obvious goal is that every citizen should be totally subject to an absolute state authority. This will fit nicely into a one-world government, cashless, antichrist system.





## Freedoms Being Lost in America

Loss of: 1st Amendment rights to freedom of speech and religion;

The right of the people to assemble, and to petition the Government;

2<sup>nd</sup> Amendment rights of the people to keep and bear arms;

4th Amendment prevention of unlawful search and seizure;

Rights to personal privacy through surveillance;

The overall authority to conduct border searches;

5<sup>th</sup> amendment rights to due process and prevention of indefinite detention;

6th Amendment right to hear criminal charges levied against us; confront the witnesses who have testified against us and; have a public defender;

7th Amendment guarantee of trial by jury in federal court for civil cases;

8th Amendment prohibiting cruel and unusual punishment;

10th Amendment provision that powers not specifically given to the *Federal* government are reserved to the states or individual and to prevent;

Separation of powers without the consent of the governed.

‘Big brother’ wants to know and control. All of the mentioned above are devices to create crisis, divide, confuse, weaken, deceive and destroy. Does this sound familiar?

We are not fighting against flesh-and-blood enemies, but against evil rulers and authorities of the unseen world, against mighty powers in this dark world, and against evil spirits in the heavenly places. Therefore, put on every piece of GOD’s armor so you will be able to resist the enemy in the time of evil. Then after the battle you will still be standing firm. Stand your ground, putting on the belt of truth and the body armor of GOD’s righteousness.<sup>237</sup>

## Jesus Instructs the End-Time Church

---

<sup>237</sup> Eph. 6: 12-14



“All who came before Me were thieves and robbers. But the true sheep did not listen to them. Yes, I Am the Gate. Those who come in through Me will be saved. They will come and go freely and will find good pastures.

The thief’s purpose is to steal and kill and destroy. My purpose is to give them a rich and satisfying life.”<sup>238</sup>

Indications of the End-Times Season:

- Jerusalem reclaimed in 1967 by the nation of Israel;<sup>239</sup>
- Rapid advances in knowledge;<sup>240</sup>
- Increase in people traveling from place to place;<sup>61</sup>
- The development of hologram and satellite technologies;<sup>241</sup>
- The development of microchip technology;<sup>242</sup>
- Dramatic increase in earthquakes;<sup>243</sup>
- Persecution of Christians increasing worldwide;<sup>244</sup>
- Increased lawlessness, immorality, homosexuality, and perversion;<sup>245</sup>
- Blood moons occurring on the same days as Jewish feasts.<sup>246</sup>

Fables

Fables: applied in the New Testament to the traditions and speculations; "cunningly devised fables", of the Jews on religious questions.<sup>247</sup>

<sup>238</sup> Jn. 10: 8-10	<sup>242</sup> Rev. 13: 16-18	<sup>246</sup> Gen. 1: 14; Joel 2:
<sup>239</sup> Is. 11: 11-16;	<sup>243</sup> Matt. 24: 7	31
Joel 3:1-3	<sup>244</sup> Matt. 24: 9,10	<sup>247</sup> 1 Tim. 1: 4; 4: 7; 2
<sup>240</sup> Dan. 12: 4	<sup>245</sup> Matt. 24: 12	Tim. 4: 4; Titus 1: 14;
<sup>241</sup> Rev. 13: 14,15		

Historically, within the church, there has always been teaching that is contrary to the truth. Paul instructs Timothy: “Don’t let them waste their time in endless discussion of myths and spiritual pedigrees. These things only lead to meaningless speculations, which don’t help people live a life of faith in GOD.”<sup>248</sup> “Do not waste time arguing over godless ideas and old wives’ tales. Instead, train yourself to be godly.”<sup>249</sup> “For a time is coming when people will no longer listen to sound and wholesome teaching. They will follow their own desires and will look for teachers who will tell them whatever their itching ears want to hear. They will reject the truth and chase after myths.”<sup>250</sup> “They must stop listening to Jewish myths and the commands of people who have turned away from the truth.”<sup>251</sup> Peter describes his experience with Christ: “For we were not making up clever stories when we told you about the powerful coming of our LORD Jesus Christ. We saw His majestic splendor with our own eyes when He received honor and glory from GOD the Father. The voice from the majestic glory of GOD said to Him, ‘This is My dearly loved Son, who brings Me great joy.’”

---

2 Peter 1: 16; Matt.  
13: 39-42; 25: 30

<sup>248</sup> 1 Tim. 1: 4

<sup>249</sup> 1 Tim. 4: 7

<sup>250</sup> 2 Tim. 4: 4

<sup>251</sup> Titus 1: 14

We ourselves heard that voice from heaven when we were with Him on the holy mountain.



Because of that experience, we have even greater confidence in the message proclaimed by the prophets. You must pay close attention to what they wrote, for their words are like a lamp shining in a dark place, until the day dawns, and Christ the Morning Star shines in your hearts. Above all, you must realize that no prophecy in scripture ever came from the prophet's own understanding, or from human initiative."<sup>252</sup>

### Give Up Man's Ways

---

<sup>252</sup> 2 Pet. 1: 16-21

"Do not let anyone who delights in false humility disqualify you for the prize. Such a person goes into great detail about what he has seen, and his unspiritual mind puffs him up with idle notions. He has lost connection with the Head, from whom the whole body, supported and held together by its ligaments and sinews, grows as GOD causes it to grow."<sup>253</sup>

GOD sent Christ to buy freedom for us who were slaves to the law, so that He could adopt us as His very own children.<sup>254</sup> Do we depend on moral law rather than on personal faith and trust in GOD?

### Asceticism

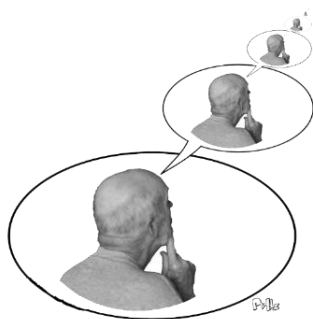
This involves 'will worship' which emphasizes those things which are over and above that which is commanded by GOD. These are all destined to perish with use, because they are based on human commands and teachings. Such regulations indeed have an appearance of wisdom, with their self-imposed worship and false humility."<sup>255</sup> The word humble comes from the root word humus meaning earth. Godly humility means down to Earth, but not below or above the ground. We do what GOD wants us to do because we love Him. All is done for His honor and glory.

---

<sup>253</sup> Col.2: 18,19

<sup>254</sup> Gal. 4: 5

<sup>255</sup> Col. 2: 23



Man is created from dust, but when dust is 'stuck on itself' it becomes mud. Thus, true humility is thinking about one's self less.

### The Glorious Gamete The Big Reduction

The "big bang" illustrates a conception of how the universe began and is continuing to expand. GOD stood outside of space and time and said: "Let there be light" and 'Bang', there was light! Now there is matter, thus space and time. GOD is not limited by space and time as are we. He moves about anywhere and anywhen He chooses. Only GOD knows why He made man to be His representative for this little speck of dust called earth. "What is man that Thou art mindful of him???"<sup>256</sup> Why does He visit us or bother to know our name or number the hairs of our head?<sup>257</sup>

### GOD Cares Enough to Send His Very Best

He knew from before our beginning that we needed a Savior.

---

<sup>256</sup> Ps. 8: 4

<sup>257</sup> Is. 43: 1: Lk. 12: 7



Redemption was necessary and there was only One qualified to provide it; His only Son whose name is Jesus.

The Holy Spirit “overshadows”<sup>258</sup> Mary and she conceives. She now carries the Righteous Seed of GOD incarnate. GOD the Father has humbled Himself to become a man, flesh and blood, to: Be our example of the Father; Illustrate to us how to be like Him; Provide the Perfect Sacrifice for the Redemption of our souls and; Be “touched by the feeling of our infirmities.”<sup>259</sup> Now we can touch Him and be healed.<sup>260</sup> Now His Spirit can live within us to breathe life<sup>261</sup> and give “new birth”.<sup>262</sup>

There is no greater humility than this, that GOD would leave His place on high;<sup>263</sup> and lay aside His divine attributes to become a lowly man. The Creator of all things<sup>264</sup> now has become part of His own creation. What greater love!<sup>265</sup>

What reason do we have to complain? How could anyone refuse to accept the gift of eternal life? Do we really think that we can save ourself or find life on our own?

---

<sup>258</sup> Lk. 1: 35

<sup>259</sup> Heb. 4: 15

<sup>260</sup> Lk. 8: 40-48

<sup>261</sup> Gen. 2: 7

<sup>262</sup> Jn. 3: 7

<sup>263</sup> Micah 1: 3

<sup>264</sup> Jn. 1: 3

<sup>265</sup> Jn. 15: 13

“Where were you, Job?”

“Then the LORD spoke to Job out of the storm. He said: “Who is this that obscures my plans with words without knowledge? Brace yourself like a man; I will question you, and you shall answer me. “Where were you when I laid the earth’s foundation? Tell me, if you understand.

Who marked off its dimensions? Surely you know! Who stretched a measuring line across it? On what were its footings set, or who laid its cornerstone while the morning stars sang together and all the angels shouted for joy?”<sup>266</sup>

GOD questions Job for four chapters, explaining how He made everything. At the end, Job was speechless. He said that he was “unworthy” and put his hand over his mouth lest he offend the Almighty.<sup>267</sup>

“Not everyone who calls out to Me, ‘LORD! LORD!’ will enter the Kingdom of Heaven. Only those who actually do the will of My Father in heaven will enter. On judgment day many will say to Me, ‘LORD! LORD! We prophesied in Your name and cast out demons in Your name!

---

<sup>266</sup> Job 38: 1-7

<sup>267</sup> Job 40: 4

We performed many miracles in Your name.’ But I will reply, ‘I never knew you. Get away from Me, you who break GOD’s laws.’”<sup>268</sup>

If we have died with Christ to the basic principles of this world, why do we submit to its rules? To do so is to return to childish behavior, thinking that GOD will be pleased by our negative approach to life.<sup>411</sup>

As a young Christian we may have appeared to be dedicated and disciplined, but inwardly sin raged uncontrolled. Inside we were angry, bitter, unforgiving, resentful, filled with a spirit of vengeance. We had lost Christ. Circumstances and hard ship had caused us to give up on GOD.

We may have even gone into a self-destruct mode. But when we became more mature, we “put away childish things.”<sup>269</sup>

It is 12 inches from the brain to the heart  
Thinking & Acting V.S. Being  
Authentic Righteous Behavior

Jesus said: “These people honor Me with their lips, but their hearts are far from Me. They worship Me in vain; their teachings are merely human rules.

---

<sup>268</sup> Matt. 7: 21-23;  
Col. 2: 20-23

<sup>269</sup> 1 Cor. 13: 11

Listen and understand. What goes into someone's mouth does not defile them, but what comes out of their mouth, that is what defiles them."<sup>270</sup> Then the disciples came to Him and asked,

"Do you know that the Pharisees were offended when they heard this?" He replied, "Every plant that My heavenly Father has not planted will be pulled up by the roots. Leave them; they are blind guides. If the blind lead the blind, both will fall into a pit."<sup>271</sup>

Many Scribes and Pharisees obeyed the law with their mind but not with their hearts. Jesus called them



hypocrites or actors. One may look right, sound right and act right but be wrong in spirit. It was by them that Jesus had been

accused of blasphemy in forgiving sins<sup>272</sup>, of eating and drinking with publicans and sinners<sup>273</sup>, of disregarding fasts<sup>274</sup>, of casting out devils by Satan<sup>275</sup>, and of Sabbath-breaking.<sup>276</sup>

These Pharisees had taken upon themselves the authority to examine, correct, direct and advise.

---

<sup>270</sup> Matt. 15: 18

<sup>271</sup> Matt. 15: 8-14; Is.  
29: 13

<sup>272</sup> Matt. 9: 3

<sup>273</sup> Matt. 9: 11

<sup>274</sup> Matt. 9: 14

<sup>275</sup> Matt. 12: 24

<sup>276</sup> Matt. 12: 2, 10

Their motives were to protect their status-quo and to find accusations against Christ.

Jesus strongly rebukes them for they were destroying GOD's message of grace and love. Their position of pride had blinded them. They were hurting and alienating people more so than representing the character of GOD. They often refused, and were offended by, constructive criticism. Their methods for compliance were coercion, guilt and fear. They used their platform to exalt themselves and rebuke the ones who did not comply with their opinions. They demanded religious behavior that they did not do themselves.

They were confident of their own righteousness and looked down on everyone else. Jesus told this parable: "Two men went up to the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector. The Pharisee stood by himself and prayed: 'GOD, I thank you that I am not like other people: robbers, evildoers, adulterers, or even like this tax collector. I fast twice a week and give a tenth of

all I get.' "But the tax collector stood at a distance. He would not even look up to heaven, but beat his breast and said, 'GOD, have mercy on me, a sinner.'



“I tell you that this man, rather than the other, went home justified before GOD. For all those who exalt themselves will be humbled, and those who humble themselves will be exalted.”<sup>277</sup>

## What is Self-Righteousness?

Self-righteous describes an attitude of one who is convinced of one's own righteousness, especially in contrast with the actions and beliefs of others. Self-righteous may be the attitude of one who is narrow-mindedly moralistic.

“When the kindness and love of GOD our Savior appeared, He saved us, not because of righteous things we had done, but because of His mercy.<sup>278</sup> “We love because He first loved us. Whoever claims to love GOD yet hates a brother or sister is a liar. For whoever does not love their brother and sister, whom they have seen, cannot love GOD, whom they have not seen. And He has given us this command: Anyone who loves GOD must also love their brother and sister.”<sup>279</sup> For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith—and this is not from yourselves, it is the gift of GOD, not by works, so that no one can boast.<sup>280</sup>

---

<sup>277</sup> Lk. 18: 9-14

<sup>279</sup> 1 Jn. 4: 19-21

<sup>278</sup> Titus 3: 5

<sup>280</sup> Eph. 2: 8, 9

## GOD's Message to Gomorrah



Gomorrah was destroyed in 1897 B.C. GOD warns rebellious Judah that she will be destroyed just as Gomorrah was if they do not repent and return to Him. It was prophesied that the world would be just like Sodom and Gomorrah, and so it is!<sup>281</sup> Just like in Sodom, people are going about their daily business, eating and drinking, buying and selling, farming and building, seemingly unaware that GOD's judgment will soon destroy all of the wicked and ungodly.

This is GOD's message to our generation today. Listen, O heavens! Pay attention, earth! This is what the LORD says: "The children I raised and cared for have rebelled against me. What makes you think I want all your sacrifices says the LORD? I Am sick of your burnt offerings of rams and the fat of fattened cattle. I get no pleasure from the blood of bulls and lambs and goats.

---

<sup>281</sup> Lk. 17: 28

When you come to worship Me, who asked you to parade through my courts with all your ceremony? Stop bringing Me your meaningless gifts; the incense of your offerings disgusts Me! As for your celebrations of the new moon Sabbaths and your special days for fasting, they are all sinful and false. I want no more of your pious meetings. I hate your new moon celebrations and your annual festivals. They are a burden to Me. I cannot stand them! When you lift up your hands in prayer, I will not look. Though you offer many prayers, I will not listen, for your hands are covered with the blood of innocent victims. Wash yourselves and be clean! Get your sins out of My sight. Give up your evil ways. Learn to do good. Seek justice. Help the oppressed. Defend the cause of orphans. Fight for the rights of widows. Come now, let's settle this, says the LORD. Though your sins are like scarlet, I will make them as white as snow. Though they are red like crimson, I will make them as white as wool. If you will only obey Me, you will have plenty to eat. But if you turn away and refuse to listen, you will be devoured by the sword of your enemies. I, the LORD, have spoken!<sup>282</sup>

## Laws of Pagan Society

---

<sup>282</sup> Is. 1: 10-17



## The Polarization of Society

### The Generational Impact of Hedonism

The Gnostics were measuring the Messiah through their understanding as men do today, rather than that Jesus be the measure of all human knowledge. When we are immersed into Christ, we are to be a new creature and our lives are to be ordered and governed by His teachings, not human traditions. These Colossians had gone on living as before, still influenced by pagan culture. Why did you subject yourselves to ordinances?<sup>283</sup> Paul points out that the worldly practices are all to perish with the using after the commandments and doctrines of men. Such practices pass for wisdom, with their self-imposed devotions, their self-humiliation, and ascetic discipline. They are of no value but to simply inflate the ego. Such punishing of the flesh is of no value in overcoming the old nature. It is a question of attitude and a change of heart.

These events preclude the coming of the great tribulation. All must pray for the people of Israel and her neighbors, and put their hope in the coming Messiah!

---

<sup>283</sup> Col. 2: 20

In the days of persecution and hardship to come, we must be faithful and unmovable in our faith in Jesus Christ.<sup>284</sup> GOD may not save one from the fire of affliction, but will be there with us in the fire.<sup>285</sup>

### Prophetic Occurrences of End Day Events:

People are lovers of pleasure more than GOD.<sup>286</sup> There is a “form of Godliness”<sup>287</sup> that denies the power of GOD.

### Lawlessness

Major cities and communities worldwide are experiencing crime and lawlessness to a degree never before seen in modern times.

### Wickedness in High Places<sup>288</sup>

Governments and nations are moving farther away from the precepts of GOD. The practice of Christianity is gradually becoming a criminal offense. Nations are aligning with the E.U. and the one world system of the antichrist.

### End-day Events Happening Now

---

<sup>284</sup> Jer. 17: 8

<sup>285</sup> Dan. 3: 17, 18

<sup>286</sup> 2 Tim. 3: 4; Rom.

1: 22-34; 1 Cor. 6:

9,10

<sup>287</sup> Lk. 18: 8

<sup>288</sup> Eph. 6: 12

## Changes in Global Weather

The Dead Sea has slowly been coming back to life, with sinkholes filling up with fish and the shores filled with blossoming flowers; China has a plague of darkness as day turns to night; Locusts swarms cover 13 countries; Plagues of giant, poisonous toads terrorize south Florida; After a five-year drought, Israel has had two record-breaking rainy seasons, filling up the Kinneret (Sea of Galilee). Ritual baths for the temple are now fully functional for first time in 2,000 Years; Israel heading to Record 4th Election in 2 Years.<sup>289</sup>

### Natural Disasters

More than normal volcanos are in the process of erupting. Mauna Loa, the world's largest active volcano, recently had 34 small earthquakes. Record-breaking heatwaves are occurring globally. Wildfires have taken out whole communities.

“When he opened the sixth seal, I looked, and behold, there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth, the full moon became like blood.

---

<sup>289</sup> Rev. 6: 5-8; Lk. 21:

9-11

The stars of the sky fell to the earth as the fig tree sheds its winter fruit when shaken by a gale. The sky vanished like a scroll that is being rolled up, and every mountain and island was removed from its place.”<sup>290</sup>



---

<sup>290</sup> Rev. 6: 12-14

## B. THE CHURCH WORLD

What is the status of the end-time church?

There is a remnant in the end-time church who have kept the faith. These are delivered by an act of divine mercy. This remnant was not a morally sinless people but worshipers who are chosen by GOD to go to the Father's house.



Life in the Spirit  
(More Than Conquerors)

Through the eternal grace and love of GOD comes His gift of salvation. The church has the firm assurance that all things work together for good.<sup>291</sup> The church shines the light of GOD into the lost and dying world by the power of GOD's love.

GOD's children will be known by their love and by the fruit that they bear.

### Good Tree - Good Fruit

People can be identified by their fruit, that is, by the way they act. Can you pick grapes from thornbushes, or figs from thistles? We all know that GOD sent Jesus to teach us. His miraculous signs are evidence that GOD is with Him. Jesus is our example of how to live righteously in a wicked world. As the Holy Spirit lives within the child of GOD, there is always enough strength and courage to face the challenges of life. Praise be to the GOD and Father of our LORD Jesus Christ! In His great mercy He has given us new birth into a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, and into an inheritance that can never perish, spoil or fade.<sup>292</sup>

Why must one keep the faith?

---

<sup>291</sup> Rom. 8: 28

<sup>292</sup> 1 Pet. 1: 3,4

To not trust GOD is to trust something else that will not save. Typically, a Christian is someone who, through conviction of the Holy Spirit, repents of their sins, confesses to GOD and trusts in Christ for forgiveness and salvation. If one continues in sin deliberately for the rest of their lives without repentance, one may assume that they were never saved in first place. But if they were saved and “back slid” into a sinful spiritual condition, what would be the state of their salvation? Have they forfeited their relationship with GOD and their eternal security? It is impossible to bring back to repentance those who were once enlightened, those who have experienced the good things of heaven and shared in the Holy Spirit, who have tasted the goodness of the word of GOD and the power of the age to come and then turn away from GOD?<sup>293</sup> It is impossible to bring such people back to repentance. By rejecting the Son of GOD, they themselves are attempting to nail Him to the cross once again, holding Him up to public shame.

We were once far away from GOD. We were His enemies, separated from Him by our evil thoughts and actions. Now He has reconciled us to Himself through the death of Christ in His physical body.

---

<sup>293</sup> Heb. 6: 4-6

This covering with His redemptive blood<sup>294</sup> brought us into His own presence, and we are holy and blameless as we stand before Him without a single fault.

We must continue to believe this truth and stand firmly in it. We must not drift away from the assurance we received when we heard the Good News. He who humbly confesses his sins, with true repentance and faith, shall find mercy from GOD. The Son of GOD is our great and perfect atonement. Under a deep sense of our guilt and danger, we may claim salvation from that mercy which reigns through righteousness unto eternal life, by Jesus Christ our LORD.

There is a fear which causes happiness. Faith and love will deliver from the fear of eternal misery; but we should always fear offending GOD, and fear sinning against Him. Ones' "fear" of GOD must be a sacred reverence and respect.

Complacency  
("At ease in Zion")<sup>295</sup>



---

<sup>294</sup> Gen. 3: 21; Ex. 12: 23; Jn. 1: 29

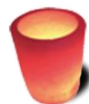
<sup>295</sup> Amos 6: 1-6, Isaiah



For the church, the 'cloak' of complacency is really more of a spiritual straight jacket.

A Progressive Sanctification;  
A Redemption to be Fulfilled

Positional Sanctification occurs when a person passes from spiritual death to spiritual life, becoming a new supernatural creation in Christ. It is a process by which the Spirit produces in believers a gradual increase likeness to Christ. He Who began a good work in you will carry it on to completion until the day of Christ Jesus.<sup>296</sup>



Perfect Sanctification, or glorification, is seen as a onetime event which is a perpetual, eternal sanctification. Man's spiritual position in Christ establishes progressive freedom which is completed at the resurrection. In Christ Jesus we are made holy for the law of the Spirit of Christ has set us free. GOD did what the law could not do.

This transformation imputes GOD's nature and character within us. His qualities and characteristics of wisdom, righteousness, sanctification, redemption and holiness, now define who we are and what we do.

---

<sup>296</sup> Phil. 1: 6

However, sanctification does not and cannot produce justification. Sanctification is becoming what we already are in heaven.

### The Passover



GOD said that “when I see the blood, I will Passover you.”<sup>297</sup> This life saving blood must be applied to be effective. GOD, with undeserved kindness, declares that we are righteous. He does this through Christ Jesus when He frees us from sin’s penalty. One is made right with GOD when they believe that Jesus sacrificed His life, shedding His blood.

---

<sup>297</sup> Exodus 12: 13

This sacrifice shows that GOD is being fair when He holds back and does not punish those who sinned in times past. He was looking ahead and including those in what He does in this present time. GOD does this to demonstrate His righteousness, for He Himself is fair and just, and He declares sinners to be right in His sight when they believe in Jesus.<sup>298</sup>

Jesus took a cup of wine and gave thanks to GOD for it. He gave it to the disciples and said, each of you drink from it, for this is My blood, which confirms the covenant between GOD and His people. It is poured out as a sacrifice to forgive the sins of many.<sup>299</sup>

Godliness is best described as conformity to sound doctrine. Paul instructs Titus to promote the kind of living that reflects wholesome teaching. We are to teach the older men to exercise self-control, to be worthy of respect, and to live wisely. We must have sound faith and be filled with love and patience.<sup>300</sup>

Christ Died for the Ungodly  
Man does not save souls; GOD does.

Those who continually do wrong without repentance will not inherit the Kingdom of GOD.

---

<sup>298</sup> Rom. 3: 24

<sup>299</sup> Matt. 26: 28

<sup>300</sup> Titus 2: 1

This includes those who continually indulge in sexual sin, or who worship idols, or commit adultery, or are male prostitutes, or practice homosexuality, or are thieves, greedy people, drunkards, or are abusive, or cheat people. None of these will inherit the Kingdom of GOD. We were once like that, but we were cleansed; We were made holy; We were made right with GOD by calling on the name of the LORD Jesus Christ and by the Spirit of our GOD.<sup>301</sup>

We were mean, self-centered, hypocritical, lustful, haters, character assassins, liars and deceivers, and GOD loved us anyway! Christ died to save us, in our sins and from our sins. The carnal mind is not only an enemy to GOD, but an enemy to itself.<sup>302</sup> We once lived in a self-destructive, ungodly life style.<sup>303</sup>

## Holiness

### (A Call to Holy Living)

#### Straight from the Heart; Not Just the Head

In the garden of Eden, GOD shows that man is not perfectly able to make the right moral choices, even though he has been created in the Father's image. His laws are given to guide each person in discerning right from wrong.

---

<sup>301</sup> 1 Cor. 6: 9-11

<sup>302</sup> Col. 1: 21

<sup>303</sup> Zec. 11: 8

His Son is given to illustrate how to live righteously in an unrighteous world. That which defiles a person are improper thoughts, attitudes, and actions that spring from the heart, resulting in GOD forsaken sin.<sup>304</sup>

We run to GOD for refuge, having great confidence as we hold to the hope that lies before us. This hope is a strong and trustworthy anchor for our souls. It leads us through the curtain into GOD's inner sanctuary.<sup>305</sup>



We believe and rejoice in the hope of heaven, even in tribulations for Christ's sake. We glory in GOD as our unchangeable Friend and all-sufficient Portion, through Christ. GOD, sending His own Son, condemned sin in the flesh, "that the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us."<sup>306</sup>

Think clearly and exercise self-control. Look forward to the gracious salvation that will come to us when Jesus Christ is revealed to the world.

---

<sup>304</sup> Mark 7: 18-23:  
Lev. 10: 10

<sup>305</sup> Heb. 6: 18,19

<sup>306</sup> Rom. 8: 3,4

We must live as GOD's obedient children. We must not slip back into our old ways of living to satisfy our own desires. We didn't know any better then. Now we must be holy in everything we do, just as GOD who chose us is holy. The scriptures say, "You must be holy because I Am holy."<sup>307</sup>

Psalm 119:133

Order my steps according to Your word;  
let no sin rule over me.

Order my steps in your word dear LORD.  
Lead me, guide me, every day.  
Send Your anointing, Father I pray;  
Order my steps in Your word,  
Please, order my steps in Your word.

Humbly I ask Thee, teach me Your will.  
While You are working, help me be still.  
Satan is raging but GOD is real.  
Order my steps in Your word.  
Please, order my steps in Your word.

Bridle my tongue, let my words edify.  
Let the words of my mouth be acceptable in Thy sight.  
Take charge of my thoughts both day and night.  
Order my steps in Your word.  
Please, order my steps in Your word.  
I want to walk worthy;

---

<sup>307</sup> 1 Pet. 1: 15, 16

My calling to fulfill.  
Please order my steps, LORD,  
And I'll do Your blessed will.  
The world is ever changing;  
But You are still the same.  
If You order my steps, I'll praise, Your, name.

Order my steps, in Your word.  
Order my tongue, in Your word.  
Guide my feet, in Your word.  
Wash my heart, in Your word.  
Show me how to walk, in Your word.  
Show me how to talk, in Your word.  
When I need a brand-new song to sing;  
Show me how to let Your praises ring,  
In Your word; in Your word.  
Please order my steps in Your word.<sup>308</sup>

Holiness will characterize everything we do. Work at living in peace with everyone. We must live a holy life, for if we are not holy, we will not see the LORD.<sup>309</sup>

The LORD instructs us from the beginning telling us that He is the LORD our GOD. We must consecrate ourselves and be holy.

---

<sup>308</sup> Lyrics by: Steven  
Howse

<sup>309</sup> Heb. 12: 14

He is the One that delivered our souls out of the pit of destruction.<sup>310</sup> We must be holy for He is holy.<sup>311</sup>

The attitude and spirit of holiness will give one the desire to live a sensible, healthy life style. One that will not only be pleasing to GOD but will include a healthy diet.

### Characteristics of Holiness

One must be connected to GOD, the source of holiness. Who is like You among the gods, O LORD, glorious in holiness, awesome in splendor, performing great wonders?<sup>312</sup> Everything GOD is, and everything He does, is holy. He is the Holy One, the Holy One of Israel. There is none as holy as the LORD.

One must be separated to GOD as His possession. If we obey GOD and keep His covenant, we will be His own special treasure from among all the peoples on earth; for all the earth belongs to Him.<sup>313</sup> We are not our own but have been bought with a price, therefore we will glorify GOD in our body and spirit which are GOD'S.<sup>314</sup>

Your priests have violated My instructions and defiled My holy things. They make no distinction between what is holy and what is not.

---

<sup>310</sup> Job 33: 28

<sup>312</sup> Ex. 15: 11; 1 Sam.

<sup>313</sup> Ex. 19: 5; Deut. 7:

<sup>311</sup> Lev. 11: 44; 45

2: 2

6

<sup>314</sup> 1 Cor. 6: 19, 20



And they do not teach My people the difference between what is ceremonially clean and unclean. They disregard My Sabbath days so that I Am dishonored among them.<sup>315</sup>

The spirit of tradition often overrides the truth.

One must carefully and prayerfully discern that which is holy and acceptable to GOD, from those things which are inherently sinful and do not honor GOD, the word, or misrepresent GOD's character.

One must live only by the standards that the word of GOD present; being careful to avoid mixing Biblical principles with tradition and commandments of men. To do that which is right in our own eyes is to forfeit one's relationship with the Father.<sup>316</sup> The Israelites were given instructions to make tassels for the hems of their clothing and attach them with a blue cord. When they saw the tassels, they would remember to obey all the commands of the LORD instead of following their own desires and defiling themselves.<sup>317</sup>



---

<sup>315</sup> Ez. 22: 26; 44: 23

<sup>316</sup> Jud. 17: 6; 21: 25:  
Num. 15: 39

<sup>317</sup> Num. 15: 28, 29

One never gets too old to learn from GOD's word. We must move on from the milk of the word to study the depth of the word, without shame, correctly interpreting and explaining the word of truth.<sup>318</sup>

### Holiness Requires Obedience to GOD's Word

"Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your GOD am holy. Ye shall (*respect*) every man his mother, and his father, and keep My Sabbaths: I Am the LORD your GOD."<sup>319</sup>

### The Law of Love

There is no condemnation for those who belong to Christ Jesus. For all who are led by the Spirit of GOD are children of GOD.<sup>320</sup> With GOD's intervention, through the advent of Jesus Christ, broken man can now be filled with the Spirit of GOD and live in the Light of the Father's love. Live by the Spirit of GOD, and not by the demands of the flesh. It is here that one fulfils the complete law of love.<sup>321</sup>

---

<sup>318</sup> Heb. 5: 12- 6: 1; 2  
Tim. 2: 15

<sup>319</sup> Lev. 19: 2, 3; 20: 7,  
8

<sup>320</sup> Rom. 8: 1,14  
<sup>321</sup> Rom. 8: 4-17

## GOD is Love

The Spirit of GOD is the Spirit of Love. He that does not love the image of GOD in His people, has no saving knowledge of GOD. It is GOD's nature to be kind, and to give happiness.<sup>322</sup> One cannot have the compassion of Christ, and the cold criticism of the Pharisee.

A mind less bound by the quest for perfection,  
made possible by the covering of redemptive love.

### Our Love for GOD

'Good' can be defined by Christian believers as that which is honorable to GOD and righteous. In these last days, men are calling good evil and evil good.<sup>323</sup> The carnal mind is an enemy against GOD. It is not subject to the law of GOD, and can't be. "Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!"<sup>324</sup>

Because of all that GOD has done for us, our response  
to Him is in obedience and love.

### Our Response to GOD's Love

---

<sup>322</sup> 1 Pet. 4: 7-13

<sup>323</sup> Rom. 8: 7

<sup>324</sup> Is. 5: 20,21

We must trust in the Spirit; Fulfilling the “just requirement” of the law, and to love GOD, neighbor and enemies. The LORD is the Spirit, and wherever the Spirit of the LORD is, there is freedom. So, all of us who have had that veil removed can see and reflect the glory of the LORD. And the LORD who is the Spirit, makes



us more and more like Him as we are changed into His glorious image.<sup>325</sup>



As the Spirit “draws” us unto Himself, we make a choice to accept or reject this calling. The responsibility then lies upon the called to know and to love the truth of GOD, and to accept His gift of salvation.

### Jesus, the True Vine

The purification process involves pruning the dead and fruitless limbs from the branches. Pruning may be painful at the time but produces a healthy and more fruitful spiritual life. The unhealthy and unfruitful parts are unholy motives, un-Christlike attitudes, actions or dead works.

---

<sup>325</sup> 2 Cor. 3: 17

Jesus said that: "I Am the true Vine, and My Father is the Gardener."<sup>326</sup> Christ's true disciples produce much fruit, bringing great glory to the Father.<sup>327</sup>

The joy of the LORD is my strength;  
I will not falter, I will not faint.  
He is my Shepherd, I'm not afraid;  
He will uphold me, all my days.  
I am surrounded by mercy and grace;  
I will not waiver, walking by faith.  
He will be strong to deliver me safe;  
The joy of the LORD, is my strength.<sup>328</sup>

"This day *is* holy unto our LORD: neither be ye sorry;  
for the joy of the LORD is your strength."<sup>329</sup>

### GOD's Joy; Our Strength

The "joy": Exhilaration (*chduth*) of YHWH (is the);  
"strength": Stronghold (*moz·km*) of you.

Chduth (חַדּוּת): Elation; Euphoria; Exultation; Joy;  
Happiness.

Moz·km (מִצְדָּת): Stronghold; Refuge; Fortress.

---

<sup>326</sup> Jn. 15: 5

<sup>327</sup> Jn. 15: 1-8

<sup>328</sup> From: Sterling  
Holloman

<sup>329</sup> Neh. 8: 10

GOD's nature is described by the adjective μακαρίου; Joyous and blessed.

GOD is (Μακαρίου): Blessed; Happy

"Which in His times He shall shew, *who is* the blessed (μακαρίου) and only Potentate, the King of kings, and LORD of lords.<sup>330</sup> According to the glorious gospel of the blessed (μακαρίου) GOD, which (*is*) committed to my trust."<sup>331</sup> By obedience and conformity to His image, the child of GOD brings blessings and joy to the Heavenly Father. Knowing that we please our Father bolsters our faith, encourages our labors, and surely "is our strength."<sup>51</sup>

### GOD Blessed Himself by Reconciling Mankind

"And all things *are* of GOD, who hath reconciled us to Himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; To wit, that GOD was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation." "Now that we are reconciled we are ministers of reconciliation."<sup>332</sup>

---

<sup>330</sup> 1 Tim. 6: 15

<sup>331</sup> 1 Tim. 1: 11

<sup>332</sup> 2 Cor. 5: 11-21

The Jews demand signs and Greeks look for wisdom, but we preach Christ crucified: a stumbling block to Jews and foolishness to Gentiles, but to those whom GOD has called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of GOD and the wisdom of GOD.<sup>333</sup>

Lock me up, in a prison; And  
throw away, the key.

Take away, the vision;  
From these eyes, that now can  
see.

Then deprive me of, the food  
I eat;  
And even bind, my hands and  
feet;



For as long as I know Jesus; Then I, can still go free.

Now I never could, quite understand;  
Why a king would leave His throne.

To don the robe, of an earthly man;  
And feel the pain, of flesh and bone.

Then to later trod, that lonely path;  
That lead to Calvary.

Those blood red stains, broke all my chains;  
So that I, could still go free.

---

<sup>333</sup> 1 Cor. 1: 22-24

He said that I, could still go free;  
What kind of man, would reach down his hand;  
And do this for me?  
Unworthy to live, and not fit to kill;  
Yet a man on the cross, put me in His will;  
And said that I, could still go free.<sup>334</sup>

### “Fear” (Irath): The Reverence and Respect for GOD

“We maintain that a man is justified by faith apart from observing the law.”<sup>335</sup> “But with you there is forgiveness; therefore, you are feared (thura).”<sup>336</sup> “The fear (irath) of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy is understanding.”<sup>337</sup>

Thura: The door through which sheep go in and out; the name of Him who brings salvation to those who follow His guidance; The door of the kingdom of heaven (likened to a palace) denotes the conditions which must be complied with in order to be received into the kingdom of GOD.

“I will run the way of Your commands, for You have set my heart free.”<sup>338</sup> “I AM the Vine; you are the branches. If a man remains in Me and I in him, he will bear much fruit.”<sup>339</sup>

---

<sup>334</sup> Bo Hinson, 1996

<sup>336</sup> Ps. 130: 4

<sup>338</sup> Ps. 119: 32

<sup>335</sup> Rom. 3: 28

<sup>337</sup> Prov. 9: 10

<sup>339</sup> Jn. 15: 5



Justification through faith grafts the 'broken' branch to the True Vine, thus receiving the forgiveness of sins. This position is in Christ alone. It is based on what HE has already done.

I Am the Righteousness of GOD in Christ Jesus!

GOD's plan brings everything together under the authority of Christ; everything in heaven and on earth. Being united with Christ, we have received an inheritance from GOD making everything work out according to His plan.<sup>340</sup>

Our old man has been crucified with Christ. It is no longer I who live, but Christ who lives in me. So, I live in this earthly body by trusting in the Son of GOD, who loved me and gave Himself for me.<sup>341</sup>

To set the mind on the Spirit is life and peace. The mind that is against GOD is the nature of our own flesh. Self-love does not submit to GOD's law. Those who are in the flesh "cannot please GOD."<sup>342</sup> We don't belong to ourselves. We are not our own but have been bought with a very high price so, we must honor GOD with our bodies.<sup>343</sup>

---

<sup>340</sup> Eph. 1: 6-9

<sup>342</sup> Rom. 8: 8

<sup>341</sup> Gal. 2: 20

<sup>343</sup> 1 Cor. 6: 19, 20

Sanctification: What GOD does;  
Belief: What we do: Putting feet on our faith.

GOD chooses us as first fruits to be saved through sanctification by the Spirit and belief in the Truth.<sup>344</sup> GOD hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. So that we may boldly say, The LORD is my Helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.<sup>345</sup> We have not received a spirit that makes us fearful slaves. We received GOD's Spirit when He adopted us as His own children. Now we call Him, Abba, Father for His Spirit joins with our spirit to affirm that we are GOD's children. Since we are His children, we are His heirs. Together with Christ we are heirs of GOD's glory. If we are to share His glory, we must also share His suffering.<sup>346</sup> If the Spirit be in us, Christ is in us. He dwells in the heart by faith. Grace in the soul is the new nature; the soul is alive to GOD, and has begun a holy joy which shall endure forever.

As children of GOD, we are to be made glorious; "conformed to the Image of His Son", and as "sons of GOD we are being glorified with Christ."<sup>347</sup>

---

<sup>344</sup> 2 Thess. 2: 13

<sup>346</sup> Rom. 8: 15-17

<sup>345</sup> Heb. 13: 5,6

<sup>347</sup> Rom. 8: 28-30; 1

Pet. 3: 2; Matt. 13: 43

## The Bride

### The Expectation Nation; Anticipation.

Jesus: The Royal Recruiter. "Come unto Me"<sup>348</sup>

Jesus covers our sins with His redemptive blood sacrifice. Our sins are removed "as far as the east is from the west."<sup>349</sup> Forgiveness and renewal occur through Christ who accepts true repentance and turning away from the sinful life style and walking the path that leads to eternal life. It is a statement of complete and utter forgiveness. Once our sins have been removed, we will never be held accountable for them. They will never come back to haunt us, praise GOD! So (now) there is no condemnation for those who belong to Christ Jesus.<sup>350</sup>

To be Christ-like, one forgives others as one has been forgiven. As the example of Jesus, the forgiven cover other peoples' sin, hoping and praying for their deliverance. To broadcast someone else's sin is the device of Satan who seeks to promote self and to destroy others by condemnation. We must not be "messengers of Satan"<sup>351</sup> but ambassadors of Christ.<sup>352</sup>

---

<sup>348</sup> Matt. 11: 28

<sup>349</sup> Ps. 103: 12; Jer.  
31: 34; Is. 38: 17;  
Heb. 10: 17

<sup>350</sup> Rom. 8: 1

<sup>351</sup> 2 Cor. 12: 7;

<sup>352</sup> 2 Cor. 5: 20

## Jesus Prays for Sinners<sup>353</sup>

Jesus said, “Father, forgive them, for they don’t know what they are doing.”

### What is Justification?

Justification is GOD’s declaration of righteousness without condemnation.<sup>354</sup> The justified child of GOD despises anything that is the opposite of love; Anything that doesn’t (line up) or is not (rightly divided). The closed fist of condemnation can never be the hand of charity.

To ‘justify’ in sentence structure, is when the borders and ends are brought into (alignment), just as in this document. Before we were justified, we were out of alignment with GOD’s will. We were (out of order). “I will lead the blind by ways they have not known, along unfamiliar paths I will guide them; I will turn the darkness into light before them and make (the rough places smooth)<sup>355</sup>. “I will go before you, and make the crooked places straight.”<sup>356</sup>

### What is Sanctification?

---

<sup>353</sup> Lk. 23: 34

<sup>355</sup> Is. 42: 16

<sup>354</sup> Rom. 8: 3

<sup>356</sup> Is. 45: 2

Sanctification is the work of the Holy Spirit making us a loving people. Sanctification does not produce justification. The only sin that can be defeated by the Spirit is a forgiven sin.

## Mind and Soul

To set the mind on the Spirit is life and peace. The nature of our own flesh is the mind that is against GOD.<sup>357</sup>

## You Are Not Your Own

“Know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of GOD, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price: therefore, glorify GOD in your body, and in your spirit, which are GOD's.”<sup>358</sup>

## The Fear Factor

“Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour.”<sup>359</sup> Those who rely upon Christ are given rest and are spiritually protected.<sup>360</sup> People who conceal their sins will not prosper, but if they confess and turn from them, they will receive mercy.

---

<sup>357</sup> Rom. 8: 5-8

<sup>359</sup> 1 Pet. 5: 8

<sup>358</sup> 1 Cor. 6: 19,20

<sup>360</sup> Matt. 11: 28; Rom. 8: 37-39; Jude 1: 24

Perfect love drives out fear.<sup>361</sup>  
Ritualistic religion does nothing  
but load people down with  
burdens too hard to carry.<sup>362</sup>  
Blessed are those who fear to do  
wrong, but the stubborn are  
headed for serious trouble.<sup>363</sup>



### The Beginning of Wisdom

The fear of GOD is the beginning of wisdom<sup>364</sup> and  
trusting GOD is the way to safety.<sup>365</sup> We didn't receive  
the spirit of bondage again to fear, but the Spirit of  
adoption, "by whom we cry, 'Abba! Father!'"<sup>366</sup>

### What is Spiritual Bondage?

One may be under a religious, spiritual bondage if  
obsessed with their own inner motives and temptations  
to the point that sin becomes the focus rather than  
Christ.<sup>367</sup> If one allows fears of hell, judgment, or  
demonic activity to take control then there is no  
spiritual freedom, peace or liberty.

---

<sup>361</sup> 1 Jn. 4: 18

<sup>362</sup> Lk. 11: 16

<sup>363</sup> Prov. 28: 13,14

<sup>364</sup> Job 28: 28; Ps.

111: 10; Prov. 1: 7

<sup>365</sup> Prov. 3: 5,6

<sup>366</sup> Rom. 8: 15

<sup>367</sup> Phil. 3: 8-11

The law of the Spirit set us free from the bondage of the law of sin and death.<sup>368</sup> The kingdom of heaven is now within us, and the Spirit of Christ will, through our obedience, produce the abundant life that keeps on giving.<sup>369</sup> The law of the Spirit takes sin from the hand of the law of death and brings it into the light of the conscience<sup>370</sup> and leadership of the Holy Spirit.



“Those who live in the shelter of the Most High will find rest in the shadow of the Almighty. This I declare about the LORD: He alone is my Refuge, my place of safety; He is my GOD, and I trust Him. He will rescue us from every trap and protect us from deadly disease. He will cover us with His feathers. He will shelter us with His wings.

---

<sup>368</sup> Rom. 7: 21-23; 8: 2

<sup>369</sup> 1 Cor. 3: 11-15

<sup>370</sup> Gal. 5: 16-18; 1

Pet. 4: 1

His faithful promises are our armor and protection. Do not be afraid of the terrors of the night, nor the arrow that flies in the day. Do not dread the disease that stalks in darkness, nor the disaster that strikes at midday. Though a thousand fall at our side, though ten thousand are dying around us, these evils will not touch us. Just open our eyes, and see how the wicked are punished."<sup>371</sup>

If you make the LORD your Refuge, and the Most High your shelter, no evil will conquer you. No plague will come near your home for He will order His angels to protect you wherever you go. They will hold you up with their hands so you won't even hurt your foot on a stone. You will trample upon lions and cobras. You will crush fierce lions and serpents under your feet!<sup>372</sup>

The LORD says, "I will rescue those who love Me. I will protect those who trust in My name. When they call on Me, I will answer. I will be with them in trouble. I will rescue and honor them. I will reward them with a long life and give them My salvation."<sup>373</sup>

GOD is Our Good!<sup>374</sup>

---

<sup>371</sup> Ps. 91

<sup>372</sup> Ps. 91: 11

<sup>373</sup> Ps. 91

<sup>374</sup> James. 1: 17



All people, whether Jews or Gentiles, are under the power of sin. No one is righteous. No one is truly seeking GOD. Everyone has turned away and become useless spiritually. No one can produce good within themselves.<sup>375</sup> The best we can do is still not good enough to 'earn' GOD's redemptive favor. Everyone has sinned and we all fall short of GOD's glorious standard. Yet GOD, with undeserved kindness, declares that we are righteous. He did this through Christ Jesus when He freed us from the penalty for our sins.<sup>376</sup> We can do all things through Christ who gives us strength.<sup>377</sup> We need to never be ashamed to tell others about our LORD. With the strength GOD gives you, be ready to suffer for the sake of the Good News. GOD saved us and called us to live a holy life. He did this, not because we deserved it, but because that was His plan from before the beginning of time. He shows us His grace through Christ Jesus. He has made all of this plain to us by the appearing of Christ Jesus, our Savior. He broke the power of death and illuminated the way to life and immortality through the Good News.<sup>378</sup>

### Made Alive with Christ

---

<sup>375</sup> Rom. 3: 9-12

<sup>376</sup> Rom. 3: 23,24

<sup>377</sup> Phil. 4: 13

<sup>378</sup> 2 Tim. 1: 8-10

We were dead because of our disobedience and our many sins. We used to live in sin, just like the rest of the world, obeying the devil. Satan is the spirit at work in the hearts of those who refuse to obey GOD. We used to live that way, following the lusts and inclinations of our sinful nature. By our very nature we were subject to GOD's wrath, just like everyone else.<sup>379</sup> We were full of darkness, but now have light from the LORD. Now we can live as people of light! This light within produces only what is good and right and true.<sup>380</sup>

Remember the grace you received;  
Reflect the Light you have become;  
Reveal the darkness you see.

From before the foundation of the world, it was the plan of GOD that man should be made holy by separation from sin, being set apart to GOD, and sanctified by the Holy Spirit. The believer's testimony of this grace declares the praises of Divine mercy. We are not defined by failure or fault but by a Love without merit or condition.

---

<sup>379</sup> Eph. 2: 1-3

<sup>380</sup> Eph. 5: 8,9; Lk. 16:  
8; Jn. 12: 36; 1 Thess.  
5: 5

Digging up the past can be used as a controlling, destructive weapon. It may not be murder but can be “character assassination.” It certainly is not the spirit of Christ. Let everything that we do be saturated with the love of Christ.<sup>381</sup> The born-again no longer evaluate others from a human point of view. Anyone who belongs to Christ has become a new person. The old life is gone; a new life has begun! All of this is a gift from GOD, who brought us back to Himself through Christ. And GOD has given us this task of reconciling people to Him. GOD was in Christ, reconciling the world to Himself, no longer counting people’s sins against them. He gave us this wonderful message of reconciliation. Now we are Christ’s ambassadors; GOD is making His appeal through us. We speak for Christ when we plead, “Come back to GOD!” For GOD made Christ, who never sinned, to be the offering for our sin, so that we could be made right with GOD through Christ.<sup>382</sup>



I Want to be Like Jesus!

---

<sup>381</sup> 1 Cor. 16: 14

<sup>382</sup> 2 Cor. 5: 15-21

This statement of faith by one redeemed, usually comes with an understanding that the Christian lifestyle is the most fulfilling, satisfying, and that which ultimately leads to eternal life in the Father's house.

This commitment includes an understanding and desire to sacrifice the flesh<sup>383</sup> for Christ's sake and glory, though anticipating persecution and hardship.<sup>384</sup>

Faith is Trusting GOD Without All of the Answers.

The blood that soaked into the soil at Mt. Calvary from GOD's sacred Lamb, was the same color as the blood of the vilest sinner who ever lived. But the blood of the Sacred Lamb of GOD was the only acceptable and perfect Sacrifice.<sup>385</sup> "Whosoever believeth on Him shall not perish."<sup>386</sup>

"And Abraham said, my son, GOD will provide Himself a Lamb for a burnt offering."<sup>387</sup> "For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, GOD sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh."<sup>388</sup>

Jesus Christ died in our place when He was crucified on the cross. We deserved to be the ones placed on that cross to die for we are the ones who live sinful lives. But Christ took the punishment on Himself in our place.

---

<sup>383</sup> Rom. 12: 1

<sup>384</sup> Matt. 24: 9; Jn. 15: 17-20

<sup>385</sup> Jn. 20: 17

<sup>386</sup> Jn. 3: 16

<sup>387</sup> Gen. 22: 8

<sup>388</sup> Rom. 8: 3

He substituted Himself for us and took what we rightly deserved. "GOD made Him who had no sin to be sin for us, so that in Him we might become the righteousness of GOD"<sup>239</sup> "Who His own self bare our sins in His own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed."<sup>389</sup> Christ suffered for our sins once for all time. He never sinned, but He died for sinners to bring us safely home to GOD. He suffered physical death, but He was raised to life in the Spirit.<sup>390</sup> He is the Atonement, satisfying the payment due for the sinfulness of man. He was pierced in the side for our rebellion and crushed for our sins. He was beaten so we could be whole. He was whipped so we could be healed.<sup>391</sup>

### The Righteousness of Christ

"Behold I lay in Zion a Stone... and I will make justice the measuring line, and righteousness the level"<sup>392</sup> "A Child will be born to us, a Son will be given to us, and the government will rest on His shoulders... on the throne of David and over His kingdom, to establish it and uphold it with justice and righteousness."<sup>393</sup>

---

<sup>389</sup> 1 Pet. 2: 24

<sup>390</sup> 1 Pet. 3: 18

<sup>391</sup> Is. 53: 5

<sup>392</sup> Is. 28: 16,17

<sup>393</sup> Is. 9: 6,7; 59: 17

## GOD Calls Us to Do Good

"Wash yourselves, make yourselves clean, take away from before My eyes the evil of your deeds. Cease to do evil, learn to do good."<sup>394</sup> "Thus says the LORD, preserve justice and do righteousness... How blessed is the man who does this."<sup>395</sup> LORD, open the eyes of our hearts that we may see Thee and the Glory of Thy love and grace. May we be enlightened to know the hope to which He has called us; The riches of His glorious inheritance in His holy people and; His incomparable great power for those who believe.<sup>396</sup>

## GOD Values Righteous Deeds

"Share your bread with the hungry, and bring the homeless poor into your house. When you see the naked clothe him."<sup>397</sup> The bride of Christ is "given fine linen in which to clothe herself." The fine linen is the "righteous acts of the saints."<sup>398</sup>

Judah's righteousness was like filthy rags. They were "alas a sinful nation" and a rebellious people.<sup>399</sup> They are likened to Sodom and Gomorrah<sup>400</sup> yet they offered to GOD multiplied sacrifices and prayers.<sup>401</sup>

---

<sup>394</sup> Is. 1: 16,17

<sup>395</sup> Is. 56: 1,2

<sup>396</sup> Eph. 1: 18, 19

<sup>397</sup> Is. 58: 7

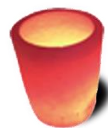
<sup>398</sup> Rev. 19: 7-9

<sup>399</sup> Is. 1: 4,5

<sup>400</sup> Is. 1: 10,11

<sup>401</sup> Is. 1: 11-15

"How the faithful city has become a harlot, she who was full of justice! Righteousness once lodged in her".<sup>402</sup> That which was once pure as silver is now as useless slag to be thrown away.<sup>403</sup>



## The Relationship Between Grace, Faith, and Works

The life style of the born-again includes obedience. "For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith and this is not from yourselves, it is the gift of GOD, not by works, so that no one can boast."<sup>404</sup> Faith (*pistis*) is an active verb. Trusting GOD will be evident in righteous character and action. We must be "doers of the Word."<sup>405</sup> Jesus became "the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey Him."<sup>406</sup> "His LORD said unto him, Well done, *thou* good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy LORD."<sup>407</sup> The servant that did nothing with his talent had works but these works were dead.<sup>408</sup> These "dead works" are the so-called "good works" which men did to make themselves acceptable to GOD.

---

<sup>402</sup> Is. 1: 21

<sup>403</sup> Is. 1: 22

<sup>404</sup> Eph. 2: 8-10

<sup>405</sup> Jas. 1: 22

<sup>406</sup> Heb. 5: 9

<sup>407</sup> Matt. 25: 21; 7: 19-27

<sup>408</sup> Heb. 9: 14

They are “dead” because they are not the product of regeneration or spiritual life, but the futile attempt to justify themselves before GOD.

The servant who had not been faithful to the Master had buried his talent. The Master asks: "Why do you call me 'LORD, LORD,' and do not do the things which I say?"<sup>409</sup> Consequently, this “unprofitable” servant did not enter the kingdom but was cast into outer darkness”.<sup>410</sup>

### Christian Liberty The Boxes We Live In



---

<sup>409</sup> Lk. 6: 46

<sup>410</sup> Matt. 25: 30



“This people draweth nigh unto Me with their mouth, and honoureth Me with their lips; but their heart is far from Me.”<sup>411</sup> Often we create religio-centric boxes to live in that GOD never intended.<sup>412</sup> These are often restrictive, freedom less ideologies and traditions that will enslave and prohibit our relationship with our loving heavenly Father, as well as our fellow-man. Religious denominations build towers of dogmatic tradition that would rival that of Nimrods tower to heaven.<sup>413</sup> Relationship should always take precedence over religion!

Each person is tempted when they are dragged away by their own evil desire and enticed. Then, after desire has conceived, it gives birth to sin; and sin, when it is full-grown, gives birth to death.<sup>414</sup> One may believe there’s nothing wrong with what they are doing, but should be kept between themselves and GOD.<sup>415</sup> Christians cannot use their freedom as an excuse to do evil,<sup>416</sup> but serve one another in love.<sup>417</sup> We cannot let our freedom become a stumbling block to the weak.<sup>418</sup>

Does our activity glorify GOD? Will it edify others or hurt our Christian witness to unbelievers and weak Christians? “Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of GOD.”<sup>419</sup>

---

<sup>411</sup> Matt. 15: 8

<sup>412</sup> Matt. 23: 27

<sup>413</sup> Gen. 6

<sup>414</sup> Jas. 1: 14,15

<sup>415</sup> Rom. 14: 22

<sup>416</sup> 1 Pet. 2: 16

<sup>417</sup> Gal. 5: 13

<sup>418</sup> 1 Cor. 8: 9

<sup>419</sup> 1 Cor. 10: 31

By the life He lived here in the flesh, Jesus illustrated how we are created to live in this fallen world. Jesus incarnate was all human and all divine,<sup>420</sup> equal with GOD. “Now are we the sons of GOD, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is.”<sup>421</sup>

“You have been raised with Christ, so set your hearts on things above, where Christ is, seated at the right hand of GOD. Set your minds on things above, not on earthly things. For you, *the old man*, died, and your life is now hidden with Christ in GOD.”<sup>422</sup>

## GOD Has Rescued Us from Ourselves

We had become our own slave. I encountered the enemy and he is me. The devil didn’t make us do it. We made the choice to live without GOD. Just rejoice that GOD brought us out; washed us completely clean; and did not charge us with the penalty of the past! Praise GOD, “His mercies are new every morning.”<sup>423</sup>

---

<sup>420</sup> Col. 1: 19; 2: 9;  
Gal. 4: 4; Phil. 2: 4-7

<sup>421</sup> 1 Jn. 3: 2,3  
<sup>422</sup> Col. 3: 1-3

<sup>423</sup> Lam. 3: 22,23



We are not defined by what we did, but by;  
Who we are in Christ!

By the way, if GOD has forgiven us completely, how can we not forgive ourselves? Are we thinking that our principles are higher or greater than GOD's? If others cannot forgive us, then they will be paralyzed spiritually until they do. It doesn't prevent us from forgiving ourselves when others don't forgive us. GOD is the GOD of new beginnings. "If any man *be* in Christ, *he is* a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new."<sup>362</sup> "And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us."<sup>424</sup>

---

<sup>424</sup> Matt. 16: 12

Do not let the “messengers of Satan”<sup>425</sup> try to condemn or instill guilt or regret by reminding us of our wicked, evil past. They are just talking about the “man who died”. This new creature in Christ<sup>426</sup> is a brand-new person. We are not who we used to be. Now we are GOD’s child! Now we may boldly approach His throne<sup>427</sup> with confidence and without fear. Now we look up, lifting up our heads, for our Redemption is near.<sup>428</sup>

### What is Religious Liberty?

Religious liberty is the freedom from the bondage of the law. True liberty develops a mind less bound by the futile quest for perfection, made possible by the covering of redemptive love. This position, that thrives by grace, allows one to focus and function within the love and calling GOD intends for the believer.

### Vicarious Learning

Vicarious learning is a way of learning that allows individuals to learn from the experience of others. By internalizing the Word of GOD, one’s life is changed and conforms to the image of Christ.

---

<sup>425</sup> 2 Cor. 12: 7

<sup>427</sup> Heb. 4: 16

<sup>426</sup> 2 Cor. 5: 17

<sup>428</sup> Lk. 21: 28

Conforming to the image of Christ is GOD's highest and most perfect will for mankind. We are conformed to the image of His Son, that "He might be the firstborn among many brethren."<sup>429</sup> Seeing that Jesus laid down His life for all, we come to the realization that we also desire to sacrifice self for the greater good. "Whoever will save his life shall lose it: and whoever will lose his life for My sake shall find it."<sup>430</sup>

"For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of GOD is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord."<sup>431</sup>

We, by GOD's mercies, present our bodies as a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto GOD, which is our spiritual service of worship.<sup>432</sup>

Vicarious learning describes one of the greatest attributes of GOD's living word. Learning by observing the lives and mistakes of others avoids the pain and suffering of learning by our own mistakes. With GOD's help, and by faith and trust, our lives will be filled with the peace, joy and fulfilment for which we were created. The greatest example of all of course was Jesus Himself. He was without sin<sup>433</sup> yet was tempted in every way that we are.<sup>434</sup>

## The Praise-filled life

---

<sup>429</sup> Rom. 8: 29

<sup>430</sup> Matt. 10: 39

<sup>431</sup> Rom. 6: 23

<sup>432</sup> Rom. 12: 1

<sup>433</sup> 1 Pet. 2: 22

<sup>434</sup> Heb. 4: 15

How far does GOD's grace go?

Much more than we deserve!

The renewed man acts upon new principles, by new rules, with new goals, and in new company. His heart is not merely set right, but a new heart is given him. He is the workmanship of GOD, created in Christ Jesus unto good works.<sup>435</sup> Though the same as a man, he is changed in his character and conduct. These words must and do mean more than an outward reformation. The man who formerly saw no beauty in the Saviour that he should desire Him, now loves Him above all things. Now we are made the righteousness of GOD in Him, justified freely by the grace of GOD through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus.<sup>436</sup>

The apostles, with others, proved themselves faithful ministers of Christ, by their unblameable life and behavior. We are called to be ministers of reconciliation.<sup>437</sup>

Satan's deceptions and devices to control, distract, mislead and destroy include: The love of money; Addictions; Fame and Pride; Success and; Lusts of the flesh.

---

<sup>435</sup> Eph. 2: 8-10

<sup>436</sup> 2 Cor. 5: 16-21

<sup>437</sup> 2 Cor. 6: 1



*“Comparing Themselves by Themselves.”*

In 2 Corinthians 10, Paul comments about those who use themselves as the standard of measurement. “Oh, don’t worry; we wouldn’t dare say that we are as wonderful as these other men who tell you how important they are! But they are only comparing themselves with each other, using themselves as the standard of measurement. How ignorant! They were their own standards of excellence. Theirs was a mixture of selfishness, Pharisaism, and conceit. We will not boast about things done outside our area of authority.

We will boast only about what has happened within the boundaries of the work GOD.”<sup>438</sup>

There is not a more fruitful source of error, than to judge persons and opinions by our own prejudices. How common is it for persons to judge of their own religious character, by the opinions and maxims of the world around them! But how different is the rule of GOD's word! Instead of praising ourselves, we should strive to approve ourselves to GOD. In a word, let us glory in the LORD our salvation, and in all other things only as evidences of His love, or means of promoting His glory. Instead of praising ourselves, or seeking the praise of men, let us desire that honor which comes from GOD only.

Those in Paul's day who were persecuted and tortured were “crushed and overwhelmed beyond their ability to endure.”<sup>439</sup> They thought they would never live through it. They expected to die. But as a result, they stopped relying on themselves and learned to rely only on GOD, who raises the dead.

### Outsiders Are Not to Judge Saints

“One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike*.

---

<sup>438</sup> 2 Cor. 10: 12,13

<sup>439</sup> 2 Cor. 1: 9,10



Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind. He that regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the LORD; and he that regardeth not the day, to the LORD he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the LORD, for he giveth GOD thanks; and he that eateth not, to the LORD he eateth not, and giveth GOD thanks."<sup>440</sup>

In the same way, some think one day is more holy than another day, while others think every day is alike. You should each be fully convinced that whichever day you choose is acceptable. Those who worship the LORD on a special day do it to honor Him. They are responsible to the LORD, so let Him judge whether they are right or wrong. And with the LORD's help, they will do what is right and will receive His approval.

"Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances [*dogma*], (Touch not; taste not; handle not); Which all are to perish with the using; after the commandments and doctrines of men?<sup>441</sup> Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body; not in any honor to the satisfying of the flesh."<sup>442</sup>

Paul is referring to fundamental Gnostic philosophy about how the world is ordered, much as people turn to horoscopes, mysticism and fortune-telling today.

---

<sup>440</sup> Rom. 14: 5, 6

<sup>441</sup> Col. 2: 8

<sup>442</sup> Col. 2: 20-23

## GOD's Nature and Character

Let us continue to love one another, for love comes from GOD. Anyone who loves is a child of GOD and knows GOD. But anyone who does not love does not know GOD, for GOD is love.<sup>443</sup> We know how much GOD loves us, and we have put our trust in His love. GOD is love, and all who live in love live in GOD, and GOD lives in them. As we live in GOD, our love grows more perfect.<sup>444</sup>



The LORD Himself said: "I AM the GOD of compassion and mercy! I AM slow to anger and filled with unfailing love and faithfulness. I lavish unfailing love to a thousand generations. I forgive iniquity, rebellion, and sin, but I do not excuse the guilty."<sup>445</sup>

---

<sup>443</sup> 1 Jn. 4: 7, 8

<sup>444</sup> 1 Jn. 4: 16

<sup>445</sup> Ex. 34: 6, 7

## An Opportunity for Compassion

The Christian will have compassion for everyone.

“And the LORD make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men.”<sup>446</sup> Love is the foundation of the character and law of GOD. It is the basis of everything that GOD has revealed to mankind in the Holy Scriptures. You must love the LORD your GOD with all your heart, all your soul, and all your mind. This is the first and greatest commandment. A second is equally important: ‘Love your neighbor as yourself.’ The entire law and all the demands of the prophets are based on these two commandments.<sup>447</sup> Three things will last forever; faith, hope, and love. The greatest of these is love.<sup>448</sup> Love does no wrong to others, so love fulfills the requirements of GOD’s law.<sup>449</sup>

The Holy Spirit produces this kind of fruit in our lives: Love; Joy; Peace; Patience; Kindness; Goodness; Faithfulness; Gentleness and; Self-control. There is no law against these things!<sup>450</sup> Above all, clothe yourselves with love, which binds us all together in perfect harmony.

---

<sup>446</sup> 1 Thess. 3: 12

<sup>447</sup> Matt. 22: 35-40

<sup>448</sup> 1 Cor. 13: 13

<sup>449</sup> Rom. 13: 10

<sup>450</sup> Gal. 5: 22,23

And let the peace that comes from Christ rule in your hearts. For as members of one body, you are called to live in peace.<sup>451</sup>

Jesus instructs us to: “love our enemies! Pray for those who persecute us! In that way, we will be behaving as true children of our Father in heaven. He gives His sunlight to both the evil and the good, and He sends rain on the just and the unjust alike. If we love only those who love us, what reward is there for that? Even corrupt tax collectors do that much. If we are kind only to our friends, how are we different from anyone else? Even pagans do that. But we are to be perfect (*spiritually mature*), even as our Father in heaven is perfect.<sup>452</sup>

When the believer repents and allows GOD to change them, then they will begin to exhibit this kind of love through the Holy Spirit. GOD wants us to learn to think as He thinks and do as He does. We must have the same attitude of Jesus.<sup>453</sup> Jesus humbled Himself; lay aside His divine attributes to become a man; all for our benefit and salvation. Genuine humility utilizes all resources available to serve the good of others, giving GOD all of the glory.

Everyone who believes in Him will have eternal life. What an amazing declaration GOD has made!

---

<sup>451</sup> Col. 3: 14, 15

<sup>452</sup> Matt. 5: 44-48

<sup>453</sup> Phill. 2: 5

He loved the world so much that He gave His one and only Son, so that everyone who believes in Him will not perish but have eternal life. GOD sent His Son into the world not to judge the world, but to save the world through Him. There is no judgment against anyone who believes in Him. But anyone who does not believe in Him has already been judged for not believing in GOD's one and only Son. The judgment is based on this fact: GOD's light came into the world, but people loved the darkness more than the light, for their actions were evil. All who do evil hate the light and refuse to go near it for fear their sins will be exposed. But those who do what is right come to the light.<sup>454</sup>



LORD, we are mere mortals. Why do You think about us or even care about us?<sup>455</sup> Yet, You have given us authority over all things. O LORD, our LORD, Your majestic name fills the earth!

## Religious Liberty

---

<sup>454</sup> Jn. 3: 15-21

<sup>455</sup> Ps. 8: 4, 9

Religious liberty is the freedom to believe and exercise or act upon religious conscience without unnecessary interference or coercion. This liberty is lost when one pursues holiness and righteousness by self-effort, rather than accepting the holiness that GOD freely gives. By accepting the imputed gifts of holiness and righteousness one may live life in terms of experience. One may look at life from the view point that everything is wrong unless proven by the Bible that it is right. These would tend to have nothing to do with anything that the Bible does not say is right. This will reduce life to a very narrow range of activity. The positive thinker would think that GOD has made everything right and that GOD has given us a world to enjoy and live in. To these, everything is right, unless the Bible specifically says it is wrong. Some things are obviously wrong harmful and dangerous. Adultery, fornication, sexual promiscuity, murder is always wrong. These things are never right. If one is willing to obey GOD in the areas that He designates as harmful and dangerous, then one has the rest of life to enter into relationship with the Savior who loves, guides and guards in the daily walk with Him.

One may hope to find favor with GOD by placing a special value on religious performance.

Any kind of religious performance that is done without heart felt meaning or personal significance may fall into the category of dead works or hypocrisy.

### What Are Dead Works?

Praying, attending church, reading the Bible, and even telling others about Jesus can be dead works if done because we think we should act this way or to comply to the religious image others expect or even demand. The emphasis here is on “act”, which would be deceptive and hypocritical.

Jesus healed a crippled man on the Sabbath day and then told him to pick up his bed and walk. The Jewish leaders were offended at this and objected for they didn't believe that one should work on the Sabbath day. Healing and carrying your bed on the Sabbath were sins to them. They focused more on the sin than on the miraculous healing.<sup>456</sup> They ridiculed Jesus for letting His disciples shuck grain in the field<sup>457</sup> and for eating with sinners.

Matthew, a tax collector that the Pharisees hated, invited Jesus and His disciples to his home as dinner guests, along with other tax collectors and so-called disreputable sinners.

---

<sup>456</sup> Jn. 5: 9,10

<sup>457</sup> Mark 2: 23,24

When the Pharisees saw this, they asked His disciples, “Why does your teacher eat with such scum?”<sup>458</sup> When Jesus heard this, He said, “Healthy people don’t need a doctor. Sick people do. Now go and learn the meaning of this Scripture: ‘I want you to show mercy, not offer sacrifices.’ Healthy people don’t need a doctor, sick people do. I have come to call not those who think they are righteous, but those who know they are sinners in need of repentance.”<sup>459</sup>

Many so-called churches are nothing more than self-made restrictive boxes filled with dogmatic, self-righteous corpses.<sup>325</sup> These may be more closely akin to cults or spiritual septic tanks. They certainly do not glorify GOD or anything resembling His character.

My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me. I give them eternal life, and they will never perish, and no one will snatch them out of My hand. My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all, and no one is able to snatch them out of the Father's hand.<sup>460</sup>

### How to Keep the Sabbath as a Christian

Christians who take GOD’s Sabbath command seriously often wonder how to keep the Sabbath as a Christian.

---

<sup>458</sup> Matt. 9: 10-13

<sup>459</sup> Lk. 5: 31,32

<sup>460</sup> Jn. 10: 27-29



## What principles guide Sabbath celebration?

Because of GOD's blessing and sanctification of the Sabbath, the seventh day of the week is very special to GOD. When GOD gave the 10 Commandments to Moses, He specifically included the seventh-day Sabbath as the Fourth Commandment.<sup>461</sup> GOD did not create the Sabbath to be a burdensome law. Jesus said the Sabbath was created as a gift from GOD.<sup>462</sup> He and the apostles and the Church continued celebrating the seventh-day Sabbath.

## How does a person keep the Sabbath command?

The Bible provides Christians many principles on how to keep the Sabbath. Keep the Sabbath by resting and by abstaining from work. Consider the Sabbath as a holy day to remember. The Sabbath is a day when we pause from our normal labors and activities and rest. Abstaining from work every Sabbath has tremendous physical and spiritual blessings for GOD's people.

Keep the Sabbath by not employing others to work for us.

---

<sup>461</sup> Matt. 5: 18; Ex. 20:  
8-11

<sup>462</sup> Mark 2: 27

Not only are Sabbath-keepers to abstain from work, but also those who are employed by them and under their direct control.<sup>463</sup>

Keep the Sabbath by attending Sabbath services. In order to bring His people together for fellowship and collective instruction and worship, GOD designed the seventh day as a day of convocation.<sup>464</sup> Throughout His life on earth, Jesus assembled with others on the Sabbath.

Keep the Sabbath by enjoying a spiritually fulfilling Sabbath and spend the day doing things that are spiritually focused. GOD wants us to take every seventh day and dedicate it to doing the things that strengthen our relationship with Him.<sup>465</sup>

The Sabbath is a perpetual sign of the everlasting covenant between GOD and His people in order that they might know who it is that created them<sup>466</sup> and sanctifies them<sup>467</sup> and that they might recognize Him as the LORD their GOD.<sup>468</sup>

## Home and Family Life as Related to the Sabbath

---

<sup>463</sup> Ex. 20: 10

<sup>464</sup> Lk. 4: 16; Heb. 10:

25; Lk. 4: 16

<sup>465</sup> Is. 58: 13

<sup>466</sup> Ex. 31: 17;

<sup>467</sup> Ex. 31: 13; Ezek.

20: 12

<sup>468</sup> Ex. 20: 20

Only when individuals keep the Sabbath conscientiously in the home and assume their assigned responsibilities as members of the family will the Church as a whole reveal to the world the joys and privileges of GOD's holy day.<sup>469</sup>

Sabbath can be spent in family activities; exploring nature; making missionary visits to shut-ins, the sick, or others in need of encouragement; and attending meetings in the church.

How did man attempt to change  
the Sabbath to Sunday?

Men thought to: "Change times and law; Follow the commandments and traditions of men; Change the Sabbath to Sunday."<sup>470</sup>

When did the practice of Sunday worship begin?

Sun worship was practiced during the early days of the church. Constantine and Gentile Christians accommodated other Christians by the Sunday sun worship tradition. Constantine decreed this as the Sunday enforcement law of March 7, A.D. 321.

---

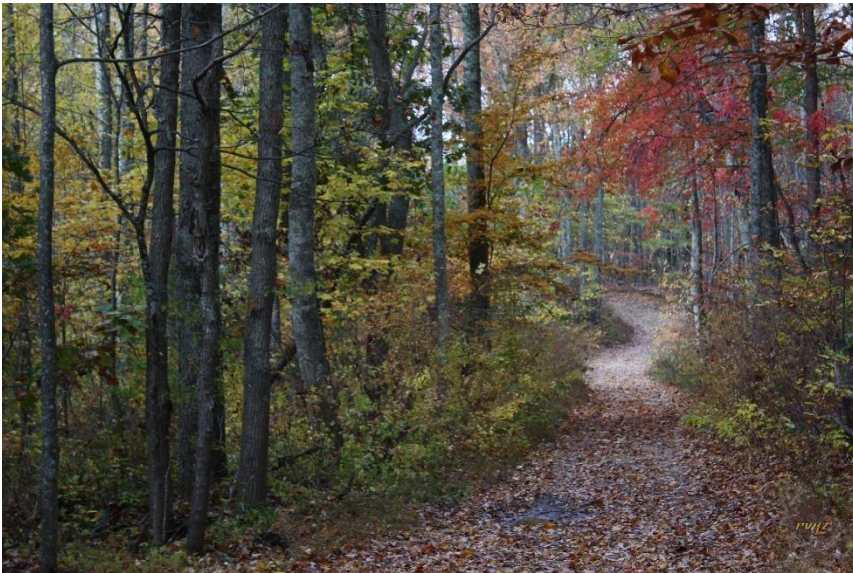
<sup>469</sup> Deut. 6: 4, 9

<sup>470</sup> Rev. 14: 7, 12

Jesus Himself kept and upheld the seventh-day Sabbath.<sup>471</sup> The prophet Daniel declared that the Roman Church, symbolized by the little horn,<sup>472</sup> was to think to change times and laws<sup>473</sup> while Paul called it the man of sin who was to exalt himself above GOD.<sup>373</sup>

### GOD's Spirit Imputed into the Heart of Man

Man's spiritual position in Christ establishes progressive freedom which is completed at the resurrection.



Stay on the Path!

---

<sup>471</sup> Matt. 5: 17-19

<sup>472</sup> 2 Thess. 2: 3, 4

<sup>473</sup> Dan. 7: 25

This holy imputation and transformation from GOD places His Nature and Character within us. His qualities and characteristics such as: wisdom, righteousness, sanctification, redemption and holiness, now define who we are and what we do.<sup>474</sup>

We praise GOD for the glorious grace He has poured out on us who belong to His dear Son. He is so rich in kindness and grace that He purchased our freedom with the blood of His Son and forgave our sins. He has showered His kindness on us, along with all wisdom and understanding. GOD has now revealed to us His mysterious plan regarding Christ, a plan to fulfill His own good pleasure.

### GOD Will Bring Everything Together Under the Authority of Christ

Because we are united with Christ, we have received an inheritance from GOD, for He chose us in advance, and He makes everything work out according to His plan.<sup>475</sup>

We place our faith in GOD whose power has transformed us from death to life. "It is no longer I who live, but Christ who lives in me."<sup>476</sup>

---

<sup>474</sup> Ec. 9: 10; Col. 3: 23,24

<sup>475</sup> Eph. 1: 6-12

<sup>476</sup> Gal. 2: 20

## The “Filthy Rags” of Self-Righteousness<sup>477</sup>

Jesus, as our example, illustrates how we are created to live in a fallen world. Jesus incarnate was all human and all divine,<sup>478</sup> equal with GOD.<sup>479</sup> We shall be like Him.<sup>480</sup> “Every man that hath this hope in Him purifieth himself, even as He is pure.”<sup>481</sup>

GOD has rescued us from ourselves

We had become our own slave. We encountered the enemy and he was me. The devil didn’t make us do it. We made the choice to live without GOD and cannot complain about the consequences. Just rejoice that GOD brought us out; washed us completely clean; and did not charge us with the penalty of the past!

Justification is GOD’s declaration of righteousness without condemnation.<sup>482</sup>

Sanctification: What GOD does;  
Belief: What we do.

Don’t love money; be satisfied with what you have. For GOD has said, I will never fail you.

---

<sup>477</sup> Is. 64: 4-9

<sup>478</sup> Col. 1: 19; 2: 9

<sup>479</sup> Gal. 4: 4; Phil. 2: 4-

7

<sup>480</sup> 1 Jn. 3: 2

<sup>481</sup> 1 Jn. 3: 3

<sup>482</sup> Rom. 8: 3

I will never abandon you.<sup>483</sup> So we can say with confidence, The LORD is my helper, so I will have no fear. What can mere people do to me?

If the Spirit be in us, Christ is in us. He dwells in the heart by faith. Grace in the soul is its new nature; the soul is alive to GOD, and has begun its holy joy which shall endure forever. The righteousness of Christ imputed, secures the soul from death. From this we see how much it is our duty to walk, not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. If any habitually live according to corrupt lusting, they will certainly perish in their sins, whatever they profess. And what can a worldly life present, worthy for a moment to be put against this prize of our high calling?<sup>484</sup> Let us then, by the Spirit, endeavor more and more to mortify, kill the flesh. Regeneration by the Holy Spirit brings a new and Divine life to the soul, though in a feeble state. The sons of GOD have the Spirit to work in them the disposition of children; they have not the spirit of bondage, which the Old Covenant was under.

### Dying to Self

“I am crucified with Christ.<sup>485</sup> This life is no longer about pleasing self, but doing all to glorify GOD.<sup>486</sup>

---

<sup>483</sup> Heb. 3: 5, 6

<sup>485</sup> Gal. 2: 20

<sup>484</sup> Ps. 99: 1-9; 1 Tim.

3: 9

<sup>486</sup> 1 Cor. 10: 31;

Matt. 5: 16; Ps. 115;

Rev. 4: 11



Stay alert! Watch out for your great enemy, the devil. He prowls around like a roaring lion, looking for someone to devour. Stand firm against him, and be strong in your faith.<sup>487</sup>

“Good” is defined by believers as that which is honorable to GOD and righteous. In these last days, men are calling good evil and evil good.<sup>488</sup> What sorrow for those who say that evil is good and good is evil, that dark is light and light is dark, that bitter is sweet and sweet is bitter. What sorrow for those who are wise in their own eyes and think themselves so clever.<sup>489</sup>

“Should we conclude that we Jews are better than others?

---

<sup>487</sup> 1 Pet. 5: 8, 9

<sup>488</sup> Rom. 8: 7

<sup>489</sup> Is. 5: 20, 21



No, not at all, for we have already shown that all people, whether Jews or Gentiles, are under the power of sin. As the scriptures say, "No one is righteous, not even one. No one is truly wise; no one is seeking GOD. All have turned away; all have become useless. No one does good, not a single one."<sup>490</sup>

## The Christ-Centered Church

Listen, O Israel! The LORD is our GOD, the LORD alone. And you must love the LORD your GOD with all your heart, all your soul, and all your strength. And you must commit yourselves wholeheartedly to these commands that I Am giving you today. Repeat them again and again to your children. Talk about them when you are at home and when you are on the road, when you are going to bed and when you are getting up. Tie



them to your hands and wear them on your forehead as reminders. Write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates.<sup>491</sup>

---

<sup>490</sup> Rom. 3: 9-12, 23,

<sup>491</sup> Deut. 6: 4-9

And I am certain that GOD, who began the good work within you, will continue His work until it is finally finished on the day when Christ Jesus returns.<sup>492</sup> No one can come to Me unless the Father who sent Me draws them to Me, and at the last day I will raise them up.<sup>493</sup> As the Spirit “draws” us unto Himself, we make a choice to accept or reject this calling. The responsibility then lies upon the called to know and to love the truth of GOD, and to accept His gift of salvation.

The infallible work of GOD is:

To choose;

To call;

To justify;

To glorify.

Once you were dead because of your disobedience and your many sins. You used to live in sin, just like the rest of the world, obeying the devil, the commander of the powers in the unseen world. He is the Spirit at work in the hearts of those who refuse to obey GOD. All of us used to live that way, following the passionate desires and inclinations of our sinful nature. By our very nature we were subject to GOD’s anger, just like everyone else.

---

<sup>492</sup> Phil. 1: 6

<sup>493</sup> Jn. 6: 44

But GOD is so rich in mercy, and He loved us so much, that even though we were dead because of our sins, He gave us life when He raised Christ from the dead. It is only by GOD's grace that we have been saved!<sup>494</sup>

Everything else is worthless when compared with the infinite value of knowing Christ Jesus as LORD. For His sake I have discarded everything else, counting it all as garbage, so that I could gain Christ and become one with Him. I no longer count on my own righteousness through obeying the law; rather, I become righteous through faith in Christ.<sup>495</sup>

Can anything ever separate us from Christ's love? Does it mean He no longer loves us if we have trouble or calamity, or are persecuted, or hungry, or destitute, or in danger, or threatened with death? No power in the sky above or in the earth below, indeed, nothing in all creation will ever be able to separate us from the love of GOD that is revealed in Christ Jesus our LORD.<sup>496</sup>

He did not spare even His own Son but gave Him up for us all, won't He also give us everything else? Who dares accuse us whom GOD has chosen for His own? No one, for GOD Himself has given us right standing with Himself. Who then will condemn us?

---

<sup>494</sup> Eph. 2: 1-5

<sup>495</sup> Phil. 3: 8, 9

<sup>496</sup> Rom. 8: 35, 39

No one, for Christ Jesus died for us and was raised to life for us, and He is sitting in the place of honor at GOD's right hand, pleading for us.<sup>497</sup>

All things in heaven and earth, are not so great a display of GOD's free love, as the gift of His Son to be the atonement on the cross for the sins of man. All the rest follows upon relationship with Him. He that has prepared a crown and a kingdom for us, gives us what we need in the work He has called us to do. Men may attempt to justify themselves, but it is only GOD who justifies. By Christ we are secure. We owed a debt we could not pay; He paid the debt He did not owe and divine justice was satisfied. We must believe on Him who justifies the ungodly.

We are the light of the world, like a city on a hilltop that cannot be hidden. No one lights a lamp and then puts it under a basket. Instead, a lamp is placed on a stand, where it gives light to everyone in the house. In the same way, let our good deeds shine out for all to see, so that everyone will praise our heavenly Father.<sup>498</sup>

---

<sup>497</sup> Rom. 8: 32-34

<sup>498</sup> Matt. 5: 14-16

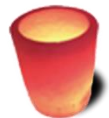


## Knit Together by Strong Ties of Love<sup>499</sup>

### A message to the Church

Be encouraged and knit together by strong ties of love. Have complete confidence that you understand GOD's mysterious plan, which is Christ Himself. In Him lie hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. This way, no one will deceive us with well-crafted arguments.<sup>500</sup> We are complete through our union with Christ, who is the Head over every ruler and authority.

With Christ we were raised to new life because we trusted the mighty power of GOD, who raised Christ from the dead. We were dead because of our sins and because our sinful nature was not yet cut away.



Then GOD made us alive with Christ, for He forgave all our sins and canceled the record of the charges against us and took it away by nailing it to the cross.<sup>501</sup>

---

<sup>499</sup> Col. 2: 2, 3

<sup>500</sup> Col. 2: 4

<sup>501</sup> Col. 2: 8-15

Rules and prejudicial judgments not only separate Jew and Gentile but divide and weaken the church. Just as GOD called Israel to demonstrate His righteousness, He calls the church to be a symbol of His covenant and a light to guide the nations. Through Christ, the church will open the eyes of the blind, and free the captives from their prison of sin.<sup>502</sup> As ministers of Christ we preach good tidings to the poor in spirit, heal the broken hearted and proclaim liberty to those bound by sin.<sup>503</sup>

What are God's ordinances?

Can you direct the movement of the stars, binding the cluster of the Pleiades or loosening the cords of Orion? Can you direct the sequence of the seasons or guide the Bear with her cubs across the heavens? Do you know the laws of the universe? Can you use them to regulate the earth?<sup>504</sup>

The Great Harvest of Generosity

We must not get tired of doing what is good. At just the right time we will reap a harvest of blessing if we do not give up. GOD loves a person who gives cheerfully. GOD will generously provide all that we need. One really cannot out give GOD.

---

<sup>502</sup> Is. 42: 6

<sup>503</sup> Is. 61: 1

<sup>504</sup> Job 38: 31-33

We will not only have everything we need but plenty left over to share with others. GOD is the one who provides seed for the farmer and then bread to eat. In the same way, He provides and increases our resources and then produces a great harvest of generosity in us.

### GOD's Economics (The Dividends of a Cheerful Giver)

The charitable giver will be enriched in every way so that they can always be generous. When we take our gifts to those who need them, they will thank GOD. At least two good things will result from this ministry of giving: The needs of the believers in our community will be met, and; They will joyfully express their thanks to GOD. Your generosity to them and to all believers will prove that you are obedient to the Good News of Christ. They will pray with deep affection because of the overflowing grace GOD has given. Thank GOD for this gift; Too wonderful for words!

### May GOD Inhabit Our Temple

“Solomon then summoned to Jerusalem the elders of Israel and all the heads of the tribes, the leaders of the ancestral families of the Israelites.

They were to bring the ark of the LORD's Covenant to the temple from its location in the city of David, also known as Zion.

Then the priests carried the ark of the LORD's covenant into the inner sanctuary of the temple, the most holy place, and placed it beneath the wings of the cherubim. When the priests came out of the holy place, a thick cloud filled the temple of the LORD. The priests could not continue their service because of the cloud, for the glorious presence of the LORD filled the Temple. Solomon praises the LORD. Then Solomon prayed, "O LORD, You have said that You would live in a thick cloud of darkness. Now I have built a glorious temple for You, a place where You can live forever!"

### GOD's Message for the Nation



505

---

<sup>505</sup> From Video: The  
Coming Temple By:  
Chris Glyn



One night the LORD appeared to Solomon and said, “I have heard your prayer and have chosen this temple as the place for making sacrifices. At times I might shut up the heavens so that no rain falls, or command grasshoppers to devour your crops, or send plagues among you. My eyes will be open and My ears attentive to every prayer made in this place. For I have chosen this temple and set it apart to be holy, a place where My name will be honored forever. I will always watch over it, for it is dear to My heart. As for you, if you faithfully follow Me as David your father did, obeying all My commands, decrees, and regulations, then I will establish the throne of your dynasty. For I made this covenant with your father, David, when I said, ‘One of your descendants will always rule over Israel.’ But if you or your descendants abandon Me and disobey the decrees and commands, I have given you, and if you serve and worship other gods, then I will uproot the people from this land that I have given them. I will reject this Temple that I have made holy to honor My name. I will make it an object of mockery and ridicule among the nations.”<sup>506</sup>

Remember the grace you received;  
Reflect the Light you have become;  
Reveal the darkness you see.

---

<sup>506</sup> Deut. 28: 37

## Justification is Not Amnesty

We have sinned and GOD paid in full the penalty of our sins. For the redeemed, this provision imputes the righteousness of Christ into the heart of the believer. GOD made Christ to be the offering for our sin, so that we could be made right with GOD through Christ.

GOD is so rich in mercy, and He loved us so much, that even though we were dead because of our sins, He gave us life when He raised Christ from the dead. It is only by GOD's grace that we have been saved! He raised us from the dead along with Christ and seated us with Him in the heavenly realms because we are united with Christ Jesus. GOD can point to us in all future ages as examples of the incredible wealth of His grace and kindness toward us, as shown in all He has done for us who are united with Christ Jesus. GOD saved us by His grace when we believed. We can't take credit for this; it is a gift from GOD. Salvation is not a reward for the good things we have done, so none of us can boast about it.

The Sovereignty of GOD does Not Diminish  
The Responsibility of Man.

Does GOD love the Wicked?

“Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the LORD GOD: and not that he should return from his ways, and live? But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die. Yet ye say, the way of the LORD is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not My way equal? Are not your ways unequal? When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done, shall he die. Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive. Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.”<sup>507</sup>

GOD does not want to see the wicked die, but that they turn from their wicked ways and live. If righteous people start doing sinful things and act like other sinners, they should die. All their righteous acts will be forgotten, and they will die for their sins.

---

<sup>507</sup> Ez. 18: 28

GOD showed His great love for us by sending Christ to die for us while we were still sinners.

Christ offers freedom from the:

Penalty;

Punishment;

Power;

Practice and;

Presence of sin.



Start livin' forgiven!<sup>508</sup>

Good works are from union with Christ; as the fruitfulness of the vine is the product of its being united to its roots; there is no fruit to GOD, till we are united to Christ. The law, and the greatest efforts of one under the law, still in the flesh, under the power of corrupt principles, cannot set the heart right with regard to the love of GOD.

---

<sup>508</sup> Gal. 2: 20

The law cannot overcome worldly lusts, or give truth and sincerity in the inward parts, or anything that comes by the special sanctifying influences of the Holy Spirit.

### Traditions and Commandments of Men

Nicodemus was afraid, or ashamed to be seen with Christ, therefore came in the night. When religion fails to glorify GOD, there are many like Nicodemus. Though he came by night, Jesus bid him welcome. Though now he came by night, afterward he proclaimed Christ openly.<sup>509</sup>

### Christ our Passover was Sacrificed for Us

GOD is so rich in kindness and grace that He purchased our freedom with the blood of His Son and forgave our sins. He has showered His kindness on us, along with all wisdom and understanding.

### Spiritual Coldness

Spiritual coldness is a state of spiritual indifference. Is a spiritual condition when a so-called Christian has no zeal to serve GOD.

---

<sup>509</sup> Jn. 3: 1-21

Spiritual coldness is one's condition when one is not enthusiastic about serving GOD. The hot coal, if removed from the fire, will cool and die.

Jesus tells the church at Laodicea: "I know all the things you do, that you are neither hot nor cold. I wish that you were one or the other! But since you are like lukewarm water, neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of My mouth!"<sup>510</sup> For many churches today, Christ may give the same message.

### The "Church Hurt"

Anyone who has been adversely affected and hurt by those within a church have wounds that are seldom healed. Hopefully one is mature enough to realize that it is the people and not GOD that has offended. Someone may have manipulated others for personal profit or power. Someone may have used their position as a cover for sexual abuse or assault. There may have been rejection of others because of race, sexual orientation, political affiliation, or economic standing in the community. Someone may have directly or indirectly betrayed a person's trust. The harm may or may not have been intentional but the damage is still done.

---

<sup>510</sup> Rev. 3: 16

Do we desire sincere worship and praise and the love of GOD among the brethren? Have we experienced persecution and exclusion even within the confines of the church? As the psalmist, do we pray: “Passion for Your house has consumed me, and the insults of those who insult You have fallen on me. When I weep and fast, they scoff at me. When I dress in burlap to show sorrow, they make fun of me. I am the favorite topic of town gossip, and all the drunks sing about me. But I keep praying to You.”<sup>511</sup>

### Remedy for Spiritual Complacency

“Be strong in the LORD and in His mighty power. Put on all of GOD’s armor so that you will be able to stand firm against all strategies of the devil. For we are not fighting against flesh-and-blood enemies, but against evil rulers and authorities of the unseen world, against mighty powers in this dark world, and against evil spirits in the heavenly places. Therefore, put on every piece of GOD’s armor so you will be able to resist the enemy in the time of evil. Then after the battle you will still be standing firm. Stand your ground, putting on the belt of truth and the body armor of GOD’s righteousness.

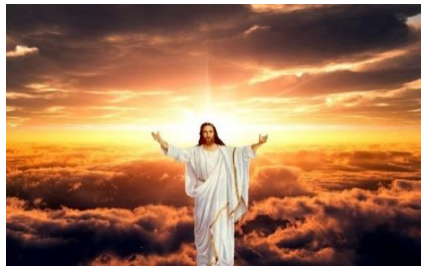
---

<sup>511</sup> Psalm 69

For shoes, put on the peace that comes from the Good News so that you will be fully prepared. In addition to all of these, hold up the shield of faith to stop the fiery arrows of the devil. Put on salvation as your helmet, and take the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of GOD. Pray in the Spirit at all times and on every occasion. Stay alert and be persistent in your prayers for all believers everywhere."<sup>512</sup>

### GOD's Plan is the Best Plan

The Father who knows all hearts knows what the Spirit is saying, for the Spirit pleads for believers in harmony with GOD's own will. And we know that GOD causes everything to work together for the good<sup>513</sup> of those who love GOD and are called according to His purpose for them. For GOD knew His people in advance, and He chose them to become like His Son, so that His Son would be the firstborn among many brothers and sisters. And having chosen them, He called them to come to Him. And having called them, He gave them right standing with Himself.



---

<sup>512</sup> Eph. 6: 10-18

<sup>513</sup> Rom. 8: 28



And having given them right standing, He gave them His glory.



514

We serve Abba, our Father, in the service of holiness, in love, laying down our lives for the lost, for GOD sent His Son, born of a woman and subject to the law. GOD sent Him to buy freedom for us who were slaves to the law, so that He could adopt us as His very own children. Because we are His children, GOD has sent the Spirit of His Son into our hearts, prompting us to call out, “Abba, Father.” Now we are no longer a slave but GOD’s own child. And since we are His child, GOD has made us His heir.<sup>515</sup>

---

<sup>514</sup> Jewish Photo 1898

<sup>515</sup> Gal. 4: 21-31

## How Many Confirmations Does One Need to Believe?

By faith we understand that the universe was formed at GOD's command, so that what is seen was not made out of what was visible.<sup>516</sup> When the Heavenly Father pours His love on us, nothing else is required to convince. Persuasion is immediate and undeniable.

The purification of the soul is GOD's sanctification. The silversmith knew when the silver was pure when He saw His reflection in it. "He knows the way that I take; when He has tested me, I will come forth as gold."<sup>517</sup>



### GOD's Work

(From Paul's letter to the Church at Corinth)

"For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise."<sup>518</sup> We will not boast about things done outside our area of authority.

---

<sup>516</sup> Heb. 11: 3

<sup>517</sup> Job: 23: 10

<sup>518</sup> 2 Cor. 10: 12

We will boast only about what has happened within the boundaries of the work GOD has given us.

The leaders of this church were their own standards of excellence. It was not unlike a mutual admiration society. They made themselves to be the standard, and judged everything by that. This is an indication of pride.

Such an individual is blind to their own real character which is inflated with pride. How prone to undervalue all others simply because they differ from them!

Sad to say, even in churches today there remain the little cliques of factious religionists, never looking outside their own narrow circles. They become inflated with a sense of importance which would have been annihilated if they had simply looked to the example of Jesus. They thought themselves at liberty to enforce the law. This is a mixture of selfishness, Pharisaism, and conceit which results in judgment of other persons and opinions by their own prejudices.

We don't go around preaching about ourselves.<sup>519</sup> We preach that Jesus Christ is LORD, and we serve others for the honor and glory of Christ. For GOD, who said, "Let there be light in the darkness," has made this Light shine in our hearts so we could know the Glory of GOD that is seen in the face of Jesus Christ.

---

<sup>519</sup> 2 Cor. 5: 4-7

We now have this Light shining in our hearts, but we ourselves are like fragile clay jars containing this great treasure.<sup>520</sup> This makes it clear that our great power is from GOD, not from ourselves.

Let us glory in the LORD our salvation, and in all other things only as evidences of His love; promoting His glory; desiring that honor which only comes from God.

### The Old Man Died

Now we are ministers of reconciliation.

We have a choice. GOD can turn tares into wheat. The 'old man' dies and the new man 'born-again'. Since we believe that Christ died for all, we also believe that we have all died to our old life. He died for everyone so that those who receive His new life will no longer live for themselves. Instead, they will live for Christ, who died and was raised for them. We no longer evaluate others from a human point of view. This means that anyone who belongs to Christ has become a new person. The old life is gone; a new life has begun!

In the life before salvation, we sank to a place from which we could not deliver ourself. It was a deep dark pit of despair, doom and death. He delivered our soul from the pit.<sup>521</sup> He heals all of our diseases.<sup>522</sup>

---

<sup>520</sup> 2 Cor. 4: 7

<sup>521</sup> Ps. 40: 2

<sup>522</sup> Ps. 103: 3

The renewed man acts upon new principles, by new rules. The believer is created anew; his heart is not merely set right, but a new heart is given him. He is the workmanship of GOD, created in Christ Jesus unto good works. He is changed in his character and conduct. The man who formerly saw no beauty in the Saviour that he should desire Him, now loves Him above all things. The heart of the unregenerate is filled with enmity against GOD. The good news is that there is still reconciliation. GOD has reconciled us to Himself by Jesus Christ. By the inspiration of GOD, the scriptures were written, which are the words of reconciliation; showing that peace has been made by the cross.

Christ knew no sin. He was made sin; a sin-offering, a sacrifice for sin, that we might be made the righteousness of GOD in Him.<sup>523</sup> The apostles proved themselves faithful ministers of Christ by their life and behavior. We now are to be ministers of reconciliation.

### The New Covenant

The new covenant is not centered upon sin and works but is placed in the heart of man which creates a “new creature”.<sup>524</sup> The born-again believer keeps the law, not to be saved but because they are saved.

---

<sup>523</sup> 2 Cor. 5: 21

<sup>524</sup> Heb. 8: 10

Those who truly love GOD obey His commandments joyfully and not because of coercion nor intimidation.

The hireling is more concerned with his own wellbeing than for the welfare of the sheep. Those who adhere excessively to law will beat the congregation into submission. The congregation will be held hostage by fear.

The Pharisees, who as the spiritual leaders, often found fault with Jesus when He did anything that broke their rules of holiness, such as when Jesus healed on the Sabbath or when His disciples were picking grain in the fields. This isn't the way that GOD has called us to live our lives. Being a Christian often means avoiding man-made rules for the sake of ministering compassion to those in need. It means doing what GOD wants you to do over and above what you think is the best thing to do for pride or convenience. It means submitting to GOD and His commands rather than to our own contrived rules and standards.

Holiness comes from trusting in Jesus' sacrifice for our sins on the cross. One's correct response is to then live a life that glorifies GOD through one's actions and in their relationships with others while practicing grace mercy and charity throughout.

To run and work the law commands;  
But neither gives me feet nor hands;  
But better news the gospel brings;  
It bids me fly and gives me wings.<sup>525</sup>

Start livin' forgiven!

When we tried to keep the law, it condemned us. So, we died to the law. We stopped trying to meet all its requirements so that we might live for GOD. Our old self has been crucified with Christ. It is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me.<sup>526</sup> Now we live in this earthly body by trusting in the Son of GOD, who loves us and gave Himself for us. We do not treat the grace of GOD as meaningless. If keeping the law could make us right with GOD, then there was no need for Christ to have been crucified.

We died to the power of the law when we died with Christ. Now we are united with the One who was raised from the dead. As a result, we can produce a harvest of good deeds for GOD. When we were controlled by our old nature, sinful desires were at work within us, and the law aroused these evil desires that produced a harvest of sinful deeds, resulting in death.

---

<sup>525</sup> John Bunyan

<sup>526</sup> Gal. 2: 20

Now we have been released from the law, for we died to it and are no longer captive to its power.<sup>527</sup> Now we can serve GOD, not in the old way of obeying the letter of the law, but in the new way of living in the Spirit.

### The Power of Sin is the Law.

As long as one continues under the law, seeking justification by their own obedience, they continue as a slave to sin. Nothing but the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus, can make any sinner free from the law of sin and death. Believers are delivered from that power of the law, which condemns for the sins committed by them.<sup>528</sup> And they are delivered from that power of the law which stirs up and provokes the sin that dwells in them. This not of the law as a rule, but as a covenant of works. In profession and privilege, we are under a covenant of grace. The atonement only post phoned judgment until the covenant of grace took away all of our sins.<sup>529</sup> We enter upon a life of dependence on Him, and duty to Him.

How can one be religious but ignorant of the spirituality of the law, having some correctness of character, without knowing one's inward depravity? Saul of Tarsus may be the best biblical example.

---

<sup>527</sup> Rom. 7: 6

<sup>528</sup> 1 Cor. 15: 56

<sup>529</sup> 1 Jn. 3: 5



Upon his encounter with the risen Christ, the Light of Truth exposed his condition. “Suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven: And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me? And he said, Who art Thou, LORD? And the LORD said, I Am Jesus whom thou persecutest.”<sup>530</sup> He understood the evil of sin and his own sinful state. He understood that he was unable to fulfil the law, and was like a criminal when condemned.

The law may cause death through man's depravity, but sin is the poison that brings death. Not the law, but sin discovered by the law, was made death to the apostle. The deadly nature of sin, and the sinfulness of the human heart are realized in the presence of the Holy Spirit of Christ.

### The Attitude of Gratitude

Paul confesses that he was the “chief of sinners.” He later writes to Timothy of how thankful to GOD he is for the strength Christ had given him to do His work. “He considered me trustworthy and appointed me to serve Him, even though I used to blaspheme the name of Christ. In my insolence, I persecuted His people, but GOD had mercy on me because I did it in ignorance and unbelief.

---

<sup>530</sup> Acts 9: 5

Oh, how generous and gracious our LORD is! He filled me with the faith and love that come from Christ Jesus. This is a trustworthy saying, and everyone should accept it. Paul's testimony states: "Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners' and I am the worst of them all."<sup>531</sup> GOD had mercy on me so that Christ Jesus could use me as an example of His great patience with even the worst sinner. Then others will realize that they, too, can believe in Him and receive eternal life. All honor and glory to GOD forever and ever! He is the eternal King, the unseen One who never dies; He alone is GOD."<sup>532</sup>

Christ's righteousness refers to His perfect state of being. His perfection is necessary because sin separates people from GOD. The righteousness of Jesus is given to us when we believe in order to make us right before GOD.

### The Beauty of Holiness

The more pure and holy the heart is, the more aware one is to the sin that remains in it. The believer sees more of the beauty of holiness and the excellence of the law. Our earnest desires to obey, increase as we grow in grace.

---

<sup>531</sup> 1 Tim. 1: 12-17

<sup>532</sup> 1 Tim. 1: 17

As the believer is under grace, and his will is for the way of holiness, he sincerely delights in the law of GOD, and in the holiness which it demands. The new is created in true holiness.

Synergism;  
(Working  
Together.)



“And we know that all things work together for good to them that love GOD, to them who are the called according to His purpose.”<sup>533</sup> Synergism is: (The working together of various elements to produce an effect that is greater than, and often completely different from the sum of each element acting separately.) Two draft horses pulling together pull three times as much as one. “A threefold cord is not quickly broken.”<sup>534</sup> “Forsake not the assembling of yourselves together.” “For where two or three are gathered together in My name, there Am I in the midst of them.”<sup>535</sup>

### The Light of GOD’s Glory

Man is created with the systemic nature of GOD. We are: created in His image; Made as sons of GOD.

---

<sup>533</sup> Rom. 8: 28

<sup>534</sup> Eccl. 4: 12  
203

<sup>535</sup> Matt. 18: 20



The perfect and glorious Light of GOD's glory pervades the very inner nature of man's soul. Nothing is left unexposed. It is as if our being is a screen through which the wind of the Holy Spirit passes.

Christ, the True Light, the Son of Righteousness.

We, His servants, are merely secondary lights reflecting His light, to be the Light of the world. As GOD's children, we are to be His children of Light; pointing others to the Light of Christ. To live the truth, one becomes the truth as one lives up to what one knows; to live an honest, conscientious life. GOD has wrought within him the work of grace; to will and to do. To act out of deceit or a lie is to become that lie.

So, what is Love in Action?

"We must be sincere. Hate what is evil; cling to what is good. Be devoted to one another in love. Honor one another above yourselves. Never be lacking in zeal, but keep your spiritual fervor, serving the Lord. Be joyful in hope, patient in affliction, faithful in prayer.

Share with the LORD's people who are in need. Practice hospitality. Bless those who persecute you; bless and do not curse. Rejoice with those who rejoice; mourn with those who mourn.

Live in harmony with one another. Do not be proud, but be willing to associate with people of low position. Do not be conceited. Do not repay anyone evil for evil. Be careful to do what is right in the eyes of everyone. If it is possible, as far as it depends on you, live at peace with everyone. Do not take revenge, my dear friends, but leave room for GOD's wrath, for it is written: 'It is Mine to avenge; I will repay, says the LORD.

On the contrary: "If your enemy is hungry, feed him; if he is thirsty, give him something to drink. In doing this, you will heap burning coals on his head. Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good."<sup>536</sup>

### Propitiation

(Appeasing GOD through the Atonement of Christ)

Paul asks the question: "Who will free me from this life that is dominated by sin and death?" The answer is in "Jesus Christ our LORD."<sup>537</sup> In our mind we really want to obey GOD's law, but because of our sinful nature we are a slave to sin.

---

<sup>536</sup> Rom. 12: 9-21c

<sup>537</sup> Rom. 7: 24

To set the mind on the Spirit is life and peace. The mind that is against GOD is the nature of our own flesh.<sup>538</sup>



Citizen of Heaven / Citizen of Earth

---

<sup>538</sup> Rom. 8: 5-8

The faithful allow the word of GOD to change and purify their lives, not allowing the opinion and tradition of men to create a powerless “form of godliness”.

### Antinomianism

Antinomianism in the Greek means lawless. In Christian theology it is a term for the teaching that Christians are under no obligation to obey the laws of ethics or morality.

We are saved by the unearned grace of GOD, not by our own good works, "lest anyone should boast."<sup>539</sup> Our good works justify before men our faith after salvation and we obey the Law of GOD.<sup>540</sup>

“Pretty is as pretty does!”

Just as one can identify a tree by its fruit, so can we identify others by their actions. Not everyone who calls out to Me, ‘LORD! LORD!’ will enter the Kingdom of Heaven. Only those who actually do the will of My Father in heaven will enter. On judgment day many will say to Me, ‘LORD! LORD! We prophesied in Your name and cast out demons in Your name and performed many miracles in Your name.’ But I will reply, ‘I never knew you. Get away from Me, you who break GOD’s laws.’<sup>541</sup>

---

<sup>539</sup> Gal. 2: 4

<sup>540</sup> James. 2: 14-16

<sup>541</sup> Matt. 7: 20-23

The good person out of the good treasure of his heart produces good, and the evil person out of his evil heart produces evil, for out of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaks. *And again, I ask: "Why do you call me 'LORD, LORD,' and not do what I tell you?"*<sup>542</sup>

We are complete through our union with Christ, who is the head over every ruler and authority. When we came to Christ, we were circumcised spiritually, the cutting away of our sinful nature. For we were buried with Christ and with Him raised to new life. He canceled the record of the charges against us and took it away by nailing it to the cross.<sup>543</sup> Jesus took our guilt and shame and left it buried in the grave.

Ritual purity was meant to be a mark that an internal change had happened. However, Jesus starts from the inside and changes a person in sincerity. The legal demands have been met by Jesus and He has cancelled the debts. All has been taken care of and His followers are pure. They are not pure because they have followed the ritual laws. They are pure because the One who stood in their place is Purity incarnate.

How futile it would be to try and prove ourselves worthy of this sacrifice. All our efforts to justify ourselves after the fact are as fruitless as the efforts of the unsaved to earn their salvation.

---

<sup>542</sup> Lk. 6: 45, 46

<sup>543</sup> Col. 2: 6-15



The gospel is centered around the cross of Christ and His empty tomb. We still live in the freedom that the cross purchased for us. We perform good works because it is the outworking of our position and being in Christ.

### Not to Choose is to Choose

One must make a choice. Will we 'bite the apple' of the knowledge of good and evil or will we accept the call from the 'burning bush' to go where He sends?

### Christian Liberty

Christian liberty means that the born-again are no longer controlled by sin, but by the righteousness of GOD.<sup>544</sup> All things are lawful, but not all things are helpful. All things are lawful, but not all things build up. Let no one seek his own good, but the good of his neighbor.<sup>545</sup> Our actions are tempered with love. Jesus commands us: "A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another: just as I have loved you, you also are to love one another."<sup>546</sup> Our love for one another will cause us to want to restrict our own behavior so as not to hurt others, or cause them to stumble.

---

<sup>544</sup> Rom. 6: 18

<sup>545</sup> 1 Cor. 10: 24

<sup>546</sup> Jn. 13: 34

We must continually seek the will of GOD to determine what is the right way to exercise or restrict our liberty in each situation.

### Situational Ethics?

Our goals as Christians should be to glorify GOD, build up the church, and draw others to Christ. Our exercise of our freedom must support these goals. “For you were called to freedom, brothers. Only do not use your freedom as an opportunity for the flesh, but through love serve one another.”<sup>547</sup>

As one submits their life to GOD, He appropriates us to Himself.<sup>548</sup> Our position is in Christ, thus we rest in trust of His guidance and security. The Spirit of GOD within enables one to transcend any and all situations. All things do work together for the good for those who love GOD and are called according to His purpose.<sup>549</sup> If Jesus is ‘in the boat’ then don’t worry.<sup>550</sup>

### The Ministry of Absorption

The ‘ministry of absorption’ involves overlooking offenses or threats for the greater good or potential salvation of others.

---

<sup>547</sup> Gal. 5: 13; Ps. 40: 8; Jn. 13: 4

<sup>548</sup> Ex. 21: 6; Deut. 15: 17  
<sup>549</sup> Rom. 8: 28

<sup>550</sup> Matt. 14: 29, 30; 8: 23, 24

The spiritual wisdom and knowledge that the Holy Spirit gives, will always be the way of justice, peace and love. Self-sacrifice yes, but GOD will be glorified.<sup>551</sup> The joy of the LORD is our strength: His joy; our strength.<sup>552</sup> Our concern for even the vilest of sinners comes from our heavenly Father. We inherit this characteristic from Him. It is the way of truth and life.<sup>553</sup>

Jesus ‘absorbed’ all of our sins when He endured the scourging and crucifixion. He could have called ten thousand angels, but He didn’t.

In Christ, Meek is not Weak<sup>554</sup>  
“Our strength is in the LORD”<sup>555</sup>

Strength to the carnal man will be considered as physical, materialistic and self-centered. The godly who trust in the LORD will find unlimited strength through faith in Him. Those who forgo worldly power will be rewarded in the kingdom of heaven. They will soar high on wings like eagles. They will run and not grow weary. They will walk and not faint.<sup>556</sup> Focus upon GOD’s laws and precepts will keep the Christian on track.<sup>557</sup>



---

<sup>551</sup> Rom. 12: 1

<sup>552</sup> Neh. 8: 10

<sup>553</sup> Jn. 14: 6

<sup>554</sup> Matt. 5: 5

<sup>555</sup> Ps. 28: 7

<sup>556</sup> Is. 40: 31

<sup>557</sup> Matt. 6: 24; Lk. 16:

13; Jn. 8: 34

One must major on the major things and minor on the minors. The majors being the law, justice, mercy and faith. To uphold these would be enough.<sup>558</sup> We often spend too much time on the trivial.<sup>559</sup> How joyous are those who do not follow the advice of the wicked, or stand around with sinners, or join in with mockers. Instead, they delight in the law of the LORD, meditating on it day and night.



They are like trees planted along the riverbank, bearing fruit each season. Their leaves never wither, and they prosper in all they do.<sup>560</sup> But not the wicked! They are like worthless chaff, scattered by the wind.

---

<sup>558</sup> Matt. 7: 5

<sup>559</sup> Col. 3: 2; Matt. 6:

<sup>560</sup> Ps. 1: 2

They will be condemned at the time of judgment. Sinners will have no place among the godly. The LORD watches over the path of the godly, but the path of the wicked leads to destruction.<sup>561</sup>

## The Sovereignty of GOD does not Diminish the Responsibility of Man

Be strong in the LORD and in His mighty power. Put on all of GOD's armor so that you will be able to stand firm against all strategies of the devil.

For we are not fighting against flesh-and-blood enemies, but against evil rulers and authorities of the unseen world, against mighty powers in this dark world, and against evil spirits in the heavenly places. Therefore, put on every piece of GOD's armor so you will be able to resist the enemy in the time of evil. Then after the battle you will still be standing firm. Stand your ground, putting on the belt of truth and the body armor of GOD's righteousness. For shoes, put on the peace that comes from the Good News so that you will be fully prepared. In addition to all of these, hold up the shield of faith to stop the fiery arrows of the devil. Put on salvation as your helmet, and take the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of GOD.

---

<sup>561</sup> Ps. 1: 1-6; 1 Jn. 3:7

Pray in the Spirit at all times and on every occasion. Stay alert and be persistent in your prayers for all believers everywhere.<sup>562</sup>

## Persecution of the Church

Cain hated and killed Able because Able worshiped GOD the “right way.”<sup>563</sup> The blood sacrifice that GOD commanded was the only way to redemption. Cain offered his sacrifice which was the product of his own hands.

What works are not acceptable”?

‘Unacceptable’ works are the works of our hands that are self-righteous. They are appropriately called “dead” works because they lead to death. There is a way that seems right to a man, but its end is the way to death.”<sup>564</sup> All of our labors are useless, and thus dead, if they do not point to the worship and glorification of GOD. Unless we have been washed in the blood of Christ, all our good deeds are worthless, useless, vain, and dead. Dead works are lethal because the things that keep people from Christ is the belief that they can be good without Him. Only faith in Christ matters, everything else is vanity and sin.<sup>565</sup>

---

<sup>562</sup> Eph. 6

<sup>563</sup> Gen. 4: 8

<sup>564</sup> Prov. 14: 12; 16:

25

<sup>565</sup> Rom. 14: 23

There are the righteous who understand themselves to be sinners, and the sinners who believe themselves to be righteous.<sup>566</sup> The Bible says that, apart from GOD in Christ, all my righteousness is but filthy rags; defiled and unclean.<sup>567</sup> We do not glory in our dead deeds; We glory in the living Christ! "We preach Christ crucified"... for Christ is "the power of GOD, and the wisdom of GOD."<sup>568</sup> In these last days, religious people will hate and persecute those who worship the "genuine" way.

### The Good Mark of GOD<sup>569</sup>

The mark of GOD is the Christ centered mind<sup>570</sup> and hands that are honoring and glorifying GOD. "<sup>571</sup> Paul said, God will "finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness."<sup>572</sup> May the church be "clothed with the righteousness of Christ."<sup>573</sup>

GOD has now forgiven our former way of life and reconciled us to Himself. We are now brought to His very presence through Jesus' shed blood.

Does our doctrinal position emphasize a system of rules which will regulate the achievement of salvation and spiritual growth? This would be a literal obedience of the Law that Jesus has already fulfilled.

---

<sup>566</sup> Blaise Pascal

<sup>567</sup> Isa. 64: 6

<sup>568</sup> 1 Cor. 1: 23,24

<sup>569</sup> Gen. 4: 15; Ezek. 9:

4

<sup>570</sup> Phil. 2: 5

<sup>571</sup> Col. 3: 23

<sup>572</sup> Rom. 9: 28

<sup>573</sup> Gal. 3: 27

Each of us have traditions that we would not want to be changed or done away. One must search the heart and ask if these traditions hinder our worship and relationship with GOD.

Do we have personal preferences or convictions that we might consider requirements for salvation and spiritual growth? Do we desire to enforce our own preferences upon others? Honest, objective Biblical examination will clearly show if these are Biblical truth. Christ Has already set the standard and by His life, shown the way we should live out our faith.

Each of us will have grey areas that we will try to uphold. These may even be a type of mechanical faith, devoid of heart felt, GOD inspired conviction.<sup>574</sup>

Jesus rebuffs the Pharisees for their lack of faith. Jesus is giving us this same message today. "You are so careful to clean the outside of the cup and the dish, but inside you are filthy, full of greed and wickedness! Fools! Didn't GOD make the inside as well as the outside? Clean the inside by giving gifts to the poor, and you will be clean all over. What sorrow awaits you! You are careful to tithe even the smallest income from your herb gardens, but you ignore justice and the love of GOD. You should tithe, yes, but do not neglect the more important things.

---

<sup>574</sup> Lk. 11: 39-44



What sorrow awaits you! For you love to sit in the seats of honor in the synagogues and receive respectful greetings as you walk in the marketplaces. Yes, what sorrow awaits you! You are like hidden graves in a field. People walk over them without knowing the corruption they are stepping on.”<sup>575</sup>

Have we at some time tried to appear holy and justified before others? At this point we would be ‘acting’ right but our heart would be far from GOD.

Woe also to you experts in the law! You load people with burdens that are hard to carry, and yet you yourselves don’t touch these burdens with one of your fingers. We are not to expect others to obey our laws or preferences, if we are evading them to suit our needs. We must not pick and choose what we will or will not obey.

“These people approach Me with their speeches to honor Me with lip-service, yet their hearts are far from Me. Their human rules direct their worship of Me.”<sup>576</sup> Non-essential doctrines and rules are an abomination to the LORD.

There is often an outward expression without an inward change. Some may think that GOD will love us if we change.

---

<sup>575</sup> Lk. 11: 43

<sup>576</sup> Is. 29: 13

The Gospel says GOD will change us because He loves us. Our carnal minds often take charge when our hearts should be leading our walk with Christ.

The LORD said to Samuel, “Don’t judge by his appearance or height, for I have rejected him”.<sup>577</sup> The LORD looks at the heart.” Our works should reflect our hearts’ desire to worship Christ.<sup>578</sup>

### Christ’s Commission to the Church

The role of church in society.

It is GOD’s intent that “through the church, the manifold wisdom of GOD should be made known to the rulers and authorities in the heavenly realms, according to His eternal purpose that He accomplished in Christ Jesus our LORD.”<sup>579</sup> We are the church, and we must grow “in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.”<sup>580</sup>

Evangelism: To preach Christ;

Edification: To practice Christ;

Benevolence: To personify Christ.

---

<sup>577</sup> 1 Sam. 16: 7

<sup>578</sup> Jas. 2: 18

<sup>579</sup> Eph. 3: 10, 11

<sup>580</sup> 2 Pet. 3: 18

Society has the lost who need to be taught.  
Society has it's downtrodden that need to be lifted up.  
Society has its poor that need to be helped.

The church is:

Faithful to the word of GOD and  
Faithful to the GOD of the word;  
Faithful to the mission Christ commissioned,  
Faithful to go, teach and to baptize;<sup>581</sup>  
Faithful to reach out to those in need.<sup>582</sup>

Jesus' command is this: To  
"love each other as I have  
loved you."<sup>583</sup> Love serves  
and seeks the highest good.  
"I was hungry and you gave  
Me something to eat, I was  
thirsty and you gave Me  
something to drink. I was a  
stranger and you invited Me in, I needed clothes and  
you clothed Me, I was sick and you looked after Me, I  
was in prison and you came to visit Me."<sup>584</sup> "To this you  
were called, because Christ suffered for you, leaving  
you an example, that you should follow in His steps."<sup>585</sup>



---

<sup>581</sup> Matt. 28: 19, 20

<sup>582</sup> James 1: 27

<sup>583</sup> Jn. 15: 12

<sup>584</sup> Matt. 25: 35, 36

<sup>585</sup> 1 Pet. 2: 21

Screen Shot from [the Jesus Film](#): YouTube

## IV. THE DIVINE ULTIMATUM

### Love is the Foundation of the Kingdom

Jesus is the Bread of life. Whoever comes to Him will never be hungry again. He said that “Whoever believes in Me will never be thirsty. But you haven’t believed in Me even though you have seen Me. However, those the Father has given Me will come to Me, and I will never reject them. For I have come down from heaven to do the will of GOD who sent Me, not to do My own will. And this is the will of GOD, that I should not lose even one of all those He has given Me, but that I should raise them up at the last day. For it is My Father’s will that all who see His Son and believe in Him should have eternal life. I will raise them up at the last day.”<sup>586</sup>

The time is coming, and is here now, when true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and in truth. The Father is looking for those who will worship Him that way. GOD is Spirit, so those who worship Him must worship in spirit and in truth.<sup>587</sup>

When GOD sent His Holy Spirit, He sent His Advocate and Representative. He teaches us everything we need to know and reminds us of all that GOD is telling us in His Word.

---

<sup>586</sup> Jn. 6: 40

<sup>587</sup> Jn. 4: 23

## A. THE KINGDOM OF SATAN

### Biblical Prophecies Are Being Fulfilled Today!

Mankind is experiencing an increase of wars, diseases, pollution and famine. GOD predicted that these events would increase exponentially until He returned. GOD is using these events to bring about eventual peace and establish His kingdom. Those who believe will always have hope, even in times of trouble.

What is seen in the world today  
that reveals fulfilment of prophecy?

Surely the nations are like a drop in a bucket; they are regarded as dust on the scales; GOD weighs the islands as though they were fine dust. He sits enthroned above the circle of the earth, and its people are like grasshoppers. He stretches out the heavens like a canopy, and spreads them out like a tent to live in. He brings princes to naught and reduces the rulers of this world to nothing.<sup>588</sup> The Most High is sovereign over all kingdoms on earth and gives them to anyone He wishes and sets over them the lowliest of people.<sup>589</sup>

---

<sup>588</sup> Is. 40: 15, 22, 23

<sup>589</sup> Dan. 4: 17

When the Most High gave the nations their inheritance, when He divided all mankind, He set up boundaries for the peoples according to the number of the sons of Israel.<sup>590</sup>

## Persecution and Suffering

Jesus foretells these times as being like the days of Noah.<sup>591</sup> The LORD saw how great the wickedness of the human race had become on the earth, and that every inclination of the thoughts of the human heart was only evil all the time. I Am going to put an end to all people, for the earth is filled with violence because of them. I Am surely going to destroy both them and the earth.<sup>592</sup> Paul describes the ungodliness of these days as a time of materialism, moral degradation and a form of godliness that is a false spirituality that denies the power of GOD.<sup>593</sup> For then there will be great distress, unequaled from the beginning of the world until now, and never to be equaled again. If those days had not been cut short, no one would survive, but for the sake of the elect those days will be shortened.<sup>594</sup>

---

<sup>590</sup> Deut. 32: 8

<sup>592</sup> Gen. 6: 5, 13

<sup>594</sup> Matt. 24: 21, 22

<sup>591</sup> Matt. 24: 37

<sup>593</sup> 2 Tim. 3: 1-5



## Disastrous Famine and Global Events

There will be dwindling food supplies and lack of clean water. There is an increase of earthquakes, plagues, crime and an economic collapse. Terrorism runs rampant and there is worldwide recession. Suicide increases in epidemic proportions. Ice melting at the poles raises the ocean levels.

The world will realize the threat of nuclear war. Militant Islamic forces will come against Western democracies.<sup>595</sup> Demonic forces will become more and more apparent as “wickedness in high places” polarizes and divides society. In the days of Nazism, Hitler’s speeches sometimes reached a climax during which he literally spoke in tongues and seemed possessed. He is quoted as saying: “I will crush Christianity under my boot like a poisonous toad.”<sup>596</sup>

---

<sup>595</sup> Dan. 11: 40-45

<sup>596</sup> 1 Groppe, Lothar,  
“The Church’s  
223

Struggle with the  
Third Reich.” Trans.

When introduced to the church, Jim Jones found that he had the ability to preach and speak in tongues, which helped him gain the approval of people, who saw him as a possible child evangelist. His teachings were mainly focused on sexual practices, where he convinced the people to accuse themselves of evil doing. Such evils included sexual misconduct and selfishness.<sup>597</sup>

Satan's methods of deception often counterfeit religious practices and things of Christ. Christians must always be aware of the possibility of false Christs and false doctrines.<sup>598</sup>

The antichrist system of today, parallels the "Babylonian-Roman system": "Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and has become a habitation of demons, a prison for every foul spirit, and a cage for every unclean and hated bird!"<sup>599</sup>

Thus says the Lord to His anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have held, to subdue nations before him and loose the armor of kings, to open before him the double doors, so that the gates will not be shut."<sup>600</sup>

---

Alan F. Lacy. Anti-Semitism and Holocaust. 21 Oct. 2003.  
<<http://christianactionforisrael.org/antiholocaust/struggle.html>>, p.2.

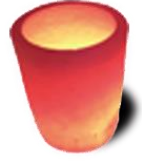
nforisrael.org/antiholocaust/struggle.html>, p.2.  
<sup>597</sup> Galanter, Mark, et al. "The Moonies:" *American Journal of*

*Psychiatry* (1979): 136, 165-170.  
<sup>598</sup> Matt. 24: 23, 24  
<sup>599</sup> Rev. 18: 2  
<sup>600</sup> Is. 44: 28; 45: 1



Jesus describes a "Great Tribulation" on the earth, "such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be"<sup>601</sup>

Those days are to be cut short for the "elect's sake"; The sake of true Christians who genuinely serve and obey GOD. The Almighty will rebuke and chasten us for our mounting sins, just as He does every son He loves.<sup>602</sup>



The evil empire that arises unites church and state.<sup>603</sup> It is a governmental system that consolidates power in the hands of a few and has a powerful religious influence!<sup>604</sup>



---

<sup>601</sup> Matt. 24: 3, 21

<sup>602</sup> Heb. 12: 6

<sup>603</sup> Rev. 17 & 18

<sup>604</sup> Rev. 17: 14

# 1. THE ANTICHRIST SYSTEM

## When Nations Turn Against Israel



The following prophecies describe the nation of Israel in these last days as nations organize against them.

“For I will gather all the nations against Jerusalem to battle, and the city shall be taken and the houses plundered and the women raped. Half of the city shall go out into exile, but the rest of the people shall not be cut off from the city.”<sup>605</sup> “I will gather all the nations and bring them down to the Valley of Jehoshaphat. And I will enter into judgment with them there, on behalf of My people and My heritage Israel, because they have scattered them among the nations and have divided up My land.”<sup>606</sup>

---

<sup>605</sup> Zech. 14: 2

<sup>606</sup> Joel 3: 2

GOD gave John the revelation of Jesus Christ, which shows His servants the things that must soon take place. He made it known by sending His angel.<sup>607</sup> “They will fall by the edge of the sword and be led captive among all nations, and Jerusalem will be trampled underfoot by the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled.”<sup>608</sup>

He will raise a signal for the nations and will assemble the banished of Israel, and gather the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.<sup>609</sup> “And if you faithfully obey the voice of the LORD your GOD, being careful to do all his commandments that I command you today, the LORD your GOD will set you high above all the nations of the earth. And all these blessings shall come upon you and overtake you, if you obey the voice of the LORD your GOD. Blessed shall you be in the city, and blessed shall you be in the field. Blessed shall be the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your ground and the fruit of your cattle, the increase of your herds and the young of your flock. Blessed shall be your basket and your kneading bowl.”<sup>610</sup>

“On that day I will make Jerusalem a heavy stone for all the peoples.

---

<sup>607</sup> Rev. 1: 1

<sup>608</sup> Lk. 21: 24

<sup>609</sup> Is. 11: 12

<sup>610</sup> Deut. 28

All who lift it will surely hurt themselves. And all the nations of the earth will gather against it.”<sup>611</sup>

“Then the LORD will go out and fight against those nations as when He fights on a day of battle. On that day His feet shall stand on the Mount of Olives that lies before Jerusalem on the east. The Mount of Olives shall be split in two from east to west by a very wide valley, so that one half of the Mount shall move northward, and the other half southward. And you shall flee to the valley of My mountains, for the valley of the mountains shall reach to Azal. And you shall flee as you fled from the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. Then the LORD my GOD will come, and all the holy ones with Him.”<sup>612</sup> “But you, O mountains of Israel, shall shoot forth your branches and yield your fruit to My people Israel, for they will soon come home.”<sup>613</sup>

Now the Lord said to Abram, “Go from your country and your kindred and your father's house to the land that I will show you. And I will make of you a great nation, and I will bless you and make your name great, so that you will be a blessing. I will bless those who bless you, and him who dishonors you I will curse, and in you all the families of the earth shall be blessed.”<sup>614</sup>

---

<sup>611</sup> Zech. 12: 3

<sup>613</sup> Ez. 36: 8

<sup>612</sup> Zech. 12

<sup>614</sup> Gen. 12: 1- 3

“For thus said the LORD of hosts, after His glory sent Me to the nations who plundered you, for he who touches you touches the apple of His eye.”<sup>615</sup> “He crouched, he lay down like a lion and like a lioness; who will rouse him up?”<sup>616</sup> “Behold, I Am about to make Jerusalem a cup of staggering to all the surrounding peoples. The siege of Jerusalem will also be against Judah.<sup>491</sup> “For the nation and kingdom that will not serve You shall perish; those nations shall be utterly laid waste.”<sup>617</sup>

“Alas! That day is so great there is none like it; it is a time of distress for Jacob; yet he shall be saved out of it.”<sup>618</sup> “If My people who are called by My name humble themselves, and pray and seek My face and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven and will forgive their sin and heal their land.”<sup>619</sup>

“Then say to them, Thus says the LORD GOD: Behold, I will take the people of Israel from the nations among which they have gone, and will gather them from all around, and bring them to their own land.”<sup>620</sup> Who has heard such a thing? Who has seen such things?

Shall a land be born in one day?  
(May 14<sup>th</sup>, 1948: Israel became a nation)

---

<sup>615</sup> Zech. 2: 8

<sup>616</sup> Num. 24: 9

<sup>617</sup> Is. 60: 12

<sup>618</sup> Jer. 30: 7

<sup>619</sup> 2 Chron. 7: 14

<sup>620</sup> Ez. 37: 21

“Shall a nation be brought forth in one moment? For as soon as Zion was in labor, she brought forth her children.”<sup>621</sup> “At that time shall arise Michael, the great prince who has charge of your people. And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never has been since there was a nation till that time. But at that time your people shall be delivered, everyone whose name shall be found written in the book.”<sup>622</sup>

### Pray for the Peace of Jerusalem!

“May they be secure who love you!”<sup>623</sup> “For behold, in those days and at that time, I will restore the fortunes of Judah and Jerusalem.”<sup>624</sup>

Jesus left the temple and was going away, when His disciples came to point out to Him the buildings of the temple. But He answered them, “You see all these, do you not? Truly, I say to you, there will not be left here one stone upon another that will not be thrown down.”<sup>625</sup>



---

<sup>621</sup> Is. 66: 8

<sup>622</sup> Dan. 12: 1

<sup>623</sup> Ps. 122: 6

<sup>624</sup> Joel 3: 1

<sup>625</sup> (Fulfilled in AD 70)

As He sat on the Mount of Olives,<sup>626</sup> the disciples came to Him privately, saying, "Tell us, when will these things be, and what will be the sign of Your coming and of the close of the age?" And Jesus answered them, "See that no one leads you astray. For many will come in My name, saying, 'I Am the Christ,' and they will lead many astray."<sup>627</sup>

"When the house of Israel lived in their own land, they defiled it by their ways and their deeds. Their ways before Me were like the uncleanness of a woman in her menstrual impurity. So, I poured out My wrath upon them for the blood that they had shed in the land, for the idols with which they had defiled it. I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed through the countries. In accordance with their ways and their deeds I judged them. But when they came to the nations, wherever they came, they profaned My holy name, in that people said of them, 'These are the people of the LORD, and yet they had to go out of His land.' But I had concern for My holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the nations to which they came."<sup>628</sup>

"In the whole land, declares the LORD, two thirds shall be cut off and perish, and one third shall be left alive.

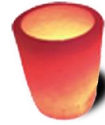
---

<sup>626</sup> Zech. 14: 4

<sup>627</sup> Matt. 24

<sup>628</sup> Ez. 36: 17-23

And I will put this third into the fire, and refine them as one refines silver, and test them as gold is tested.”<sup>629</sup>



The Crucible of the LORD  
(GOD's Righteous Judgment)

“They will call upon My name, and I will answer them. I will say, ‘They are My people’; and they will say, ‘The LORD is My GOD.’”<sup>630</sup>

The word of the LORD came to me (*Ezekiel*): “Son of man, set your face toward Gog, of the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him and say, Thus says the LORD GOD: Behold, I Am against you, O Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal. And I will turn you about and put hooks into your jaws, and I will bring you out, and all your army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed in full armor, a great host, all of them with buckler and shield, wielding swords. Persia, Cush, and Put are with them, all of them with shield and helmet.”<sup>631</sup>

“Then I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse! The One sitting on it is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war. His eyes are like a flame of fire, and on His head are many diadems.

---

<sup>629</sup> Zech. 13:1-7

<sup>630</sup> Zech. 13: 8, 9

<sup>631</sup> Ez. 38: 1-39: 29



He has a name written that no one knows but Himself. He is clothed in a robe dipped in blood, and the name by which He is called is The Word of GOD. And the armies of heaven, arrayed in fine linen, white and pure, were following Him on white horses. From His mouth comes a sharp sword with which to strike down the nations, and He will rule them with a rod of iron. He will tread the winepress of the fury of the wrath of GOD the Almighty.”<sup>632</sup>

“Then you shall say to them, ‘Thus says the LORD of hosts, the GOD of Israel: Drink, be drunk and vomit, fall and rise no more, because of the sword that I Am sending among you.’ “And if they refuse to accept the cup from your hand to drink, then you shall say to them, ‘Thus says the LORD of hosts: You must drink! For behold, I begin to work disaster at the city that is called by My name, and shall you go unpunished? You shall not go unpunished, for I Am summoning a sword against all the inhabitants of the earth, declares the LORD of hosts.’ “You, therefore, shall prophesy against them all these words, and say to them: “‘The LORD will roar from on high, and from His holy habitation utter His voice; He will roar mightily against His fold, and shout, like those who tread grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

---

<sup>632</sup> Rev. 19: 11- 16

The clamor will resound to the ends of the earth, for the LORD has an indictment against the nations; He is entering into judgment with all flesh, and the wicked He will put to the sword, declares the LORD.'"<sup>633</sup>

"I ask, then, has GOD rejected His people? By no means! For I myself am an Israelite, a descendant of Abraham, a member of the tribe of Benjamin. GOD has not rejected His people whom He foreknew. Do you not know what the Scripture says of Elijah, how he appeals to GOD against Israel? "LORD, they have killed Your prophets, they have demolished Your altars, and I alone am left, and they seek my life." But what is GOD's reply to him? "I have kept for Myself seven thousand men who have not bowed the knee to Baal." "So too at the present time there is a remnant, chosen by grace."<sup>634</sup>

"On that day I will make the clans of Judah like a blazing pot in the midst of wood, like a flaming torch among sheaves. And they shall devour to the right and to the left all the surrounding peoples, while Jerusalem shall again be inhabited in its place, in Jerusalem."<sup>635</sup>

"The sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up, to prepare the way for the kings from the east.

---

<sup>633</sup> Jer. 25: 27, 28

<sup>634</sup> Rom. 11: 1-36

<sup>635</sup> Zech. 12: 6

And I saw, coming out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs. For they are demonic spirits, performing signs, who go abroad to the kings of the whole world, to assemble them for battle on the great day of GOD the Almighty. ("Behold, I am coming like a thief! Blessed is the one who stays awake, keeping his garments on, that he may not go about naked and be seen exposed!") And they assembled them at the place that in Hebrew is called Armageddon."<sup>636</sup>

"O GOD, do not keep silence; do not hold Your peace or be still, O GOD! For behold, Your enemies make an uproar; those who hate You have raised their heads. They lay crafty plans against Your people; they consult together against Your treasured ones. They say, 'Come, let us wipe them out as a nation; let the name of Israel be remembered no more!' For they conspire with one accord; against You they make a covenant."<sup>637</sup>

"You will come up against My people Israel, like a cloud covering the land. In the latter days I will bring You against My land, that the nations may know Me, when through you, O Gog, I vindicate My holiness before their eyes."<sup>638</sup>

---

<sup>636</sup> Rev. 16: 12-16

<sup>637</sup> Ps. 83

<sup>638</sup> Ez. 38: 16

“He shall judge between the nations, and shall decide disputes for many peoples; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war anymore.”<sup>639</sup> “The LORD is not slow to fulfill His promise as some count slowness, but is patient toward you, not wishing that any should perish, but that all should reach repentance.”<sup>640</sup> “Remember the former things of old; for I Am GOD, and there is no other; I Am GOD, and there is none like Me, declaring the end from the beginning and from ancient times things not yet done, saying, ‘My counsel shall stand, and I will accomplish all My purpose.’”<sup>641</sup>

Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied, saying, “Behold, the LORD comes with ten thousand of His holy ones, to execute judgment on all and to convict all the ungodly of all their deeds of ungodliness that they have committed in such an ungodly way, and of all the harsh things that ungodly sinners have spoken against Him.”<sup>642</sup>

“Righteousness exalts a nation, but sin is a reproach to any people.”<sup>643</sup> “As I live, declares the LORD GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live.

---

<sup>639</sup> Is. 2: 4

<sup>640</sup> 2 Pet. 3: 9

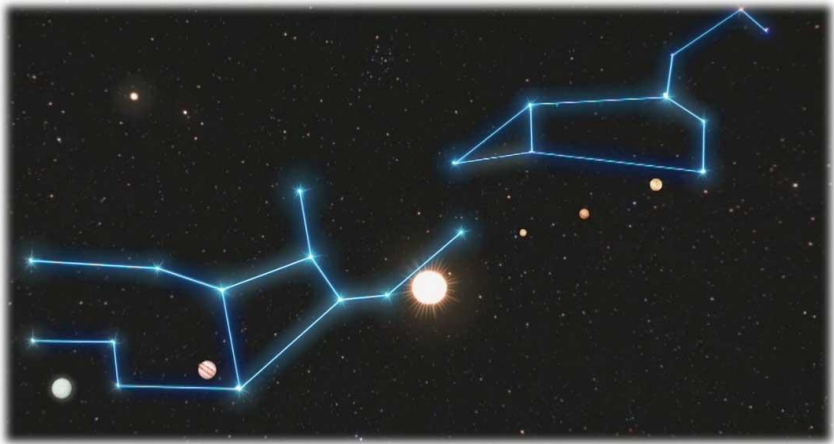
<sup>641</sup> Is. 46: 9-10

<sup>642</sup> Jude 1: 14, 15

<sup>643</sup> Prov. 14: 34

Turn back, turn back from your evil ways, for why will you die, O house of Israel?"<sup>644</sup>

"And a great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars. She was pregnant and was crying out in birth pains and the agony of giving birth. And another sign appeared in heaven: behold, a great red dragon, with seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads seven diadems. His tail swept down a third of the stars of heaven and cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she bore her Child he might devour it. She gave birth to a male Child, One who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron, but her Child was caught up to GOD and to His throne."<sup>645</sup>



(This sign was fulfilled on September 23, 2017.)

---

<sup>644</sup> Ez. 33: 11

<sup>645</sup> Rev. 12: 1-17

“At that time Jerusalem shall be called the throne of the LORD, and all nations shall gather to it, to the presence of the LORD in Jerusalem, and they shall no more stubbornly follow their own evil heart.”<sup>646</sup>

“I saw in the night visions, and behold, with the clouds of heaven there came one like a son of man, and He came to the Ancient of Days and was presented before Him. And to Him was given dominion and glory and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him; His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and His kingdom one that shall not be destroyed.”<sup>647</sup>

“And this gospel of the kingdom will be proclaimed throughout the whole world as a testimony to all nations, and then the end will come.”<sup>648</sup>

“After this I heard what seemed to be the loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, crying out, “Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong to our GOD, for His judgments are true and just; for He has judged the great prostitute who corrupted the earth with her immorality, and has avenged on her the blood of His servants.”<sup>649</sup> “Once more they cried out, “Hallelujah! The smoke from her goes up forever and ever.”<sup>650</sup>

---

<sup>646</sup> Jer. 3: 17

<sup>647</sup> Dan. 7: 13, 14

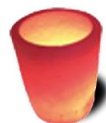
<sup>648</sup> Matt. 24: 14

<sup>649</sup> Rev. 19: 2

<sup>650</sup> Rev. 19: 3

“And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped GOD who was seated on the throne, saying, “Amen. Hallelujah!” And from the throne came a voice saying, “Praise our GOD, all you His servants, you who fear Him, small and great.”<sup>651</sup>

“So, when you see the abomination of desolation spoken of by the prophet Daniel, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand).”<sup>652</sup> “And GOD will send out His angels with a loud trumpet call, and they will gather His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.”<sup>653</sup> And on that day I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.”<sup>654</sup>



### The Man of Sin<sup>655</sup>

The ‘man of sin’ is not just a single person but an organization; A system of antichrist. This represents those of authority, religious and civil, who have perverted and replaced the word of GOD in an attempt to give men ‘divine’ power and authority.

---

<sup>651</sup> Rev. 19: 1-21

<sup>652</sup> Matt. 24: 15

<sup>653</sup> Matt. 24: 31

<sup>654</sup> Zech. 12: 9

<sup>655</sup> Heb. 9: 7

This 'son of perdition' represents the king of the bottomless pit, the destroyer. These will have their portion together in the lake that burns with fire.<sup>656</sup>

## The Antichrist

The antichrist is the one who will oppose and who will exalt himself against every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of GOD. Then he proclaims himself to be GOD.<sup>657</sup> "It was given power to wage war against GOD's holy people and to conquer them, having authority over every tribe, people, language and nation."<sup>658</sup>

"Do not measure the court outside the temple; leave that out, for it is given over to the nations, and they will trample the holy city for forty-two months."<sup>659</sup> This evil system works by deceptive persuasion through signs of power, such as his 'miracles'; Persuasion through the implied offer of access to power, seemingly with the power to conquer death and; Persuasion through access to economic advantages.

## What are the End-Time False Religions?

---

<sup>656</sup> Rev. 20: 10; Jn. 17:

<sup>657</sup> 2 Thess. 2: 4

<sup>658</sup> Rev. 13: 7

<sup>659</sup> Rev. 11: 2



Animism, the direct worship of idols or demons and any religion that doesn't see Jesus as divine. Religious groups that do not submit to Jesus as LORD, and don't acknowledge that He is of supreme value.

The second beast represents the religion of secularism: faith in progress, in science, in humankind. This too is a false religion, and this is the religion most closely allied to our own government. The second beast represents any type of religion or philosophy that tries to persuade people to turn to something other than the true and living GOD: יהוה.

The first beast "is allowed by GOD to exercise authority and to make war on the saints for 42 months".<sup>660</sup> GOD's sovereignty exists and is demonstrated through the preservation of the remnant of Israel. He is the One "declaring things before they begin, setting the times and seasons."<sup>661</sup>

The antichrist will exist in a prominent position at the beginning of the tribulation, to confirm a seven-year covenant with Israel, then grow in power to fight the war of the mid-tribulation period. Afterward, antichrist is indwelt by Satan. He will cause the daily sacrifice to cease and set himself up as a god in the temple.<sup>662</sup>

## He Spake as a Dragon

---

<sup>660</sup> Rev. 13: 5

<sup>661</sup> Dan. 2: 21

<sup>662</sup> 2 Thess. 2: 4

## The Socialist Regime

This second beast acts under the disguise of religion. Many are deceived for this second beast professes to be Christian. It speaks with false doctrines and cruel decrees, which show it to belong to Satan, and not to GOD. It draws men away from worshipping GOD, and to subject the souls of men to the will and control of men. This evil government gains control by taking away freedom of speech and religious liberty. Buying and selling will be confined to those who bow to this system. "For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of GOD Almighty."<sup>663</sup>

"None are so hopelessly enslaved than those who falsely believe they are free".<sup>664</sup> The truth has been kept from the depth of their minds by masters who rule them with lies. They feed them on falsehoods till wrong looks like right in their eyes.

### What and Who are the Illuminati?

The Illuminati ('enlightened') is a name given to several groups, both real and fictitious.

---

<sup>663</sup> Rev. 16: 14

<sup>664</sup> Goethe; Is. 5: 20

Historically, the name usually refers to the Bavarian Illuminati, an Enlightenment-era secret society founded on 1 May 1776 in Bavaria, today part of Germany. The society's goals were to oppose superstition, obscurantism, religious influence over public life, and abuses of state power.

These conspire to control world affairs, by masterminding events and planting agents in government and corporations, in order to gain political power and influence and to establish a New World Order. Whether or not the Illuminati still exist is redundant. One may make their own conclusions about influences of the Bilderbergs, Free Masonry, Rosicrucians and others, but the antichrist system is quite active today deceiving, creating chaos, threatening, and seeking to destroy all that claims to be of GOD. Regardless of the label, Satan's work is evident. His time is short<sup>665</sup> and he knows it. Jesus is coming back!

---

<sup>665</sup> Rev. 12: 12

## Child Sacrifice

There are many forms of child sacrifice around the world in all cultures but none more than in the current with an estimated forty million per year! According to WHO,



every year in the world there are an estimated 40-50 million abortions. This corresponds to approximately 125,000 abortions per day.

The Bible describes child sacrifice practiced in the name of Molech, a god of the Ammonites.<sup>666</sup> Today, child sacrifice is practiced throughout the world under the guise of convenience, self-gratification, biogenetic research . There has been a resurgence of child sacrifice in Uganda. Witch doctors have been implicated in the mutilation and death of children who were killed in an effort to bring good fortune and wealth to those willing to pay for it.

---

<sup>666</sup> Lev. 18: 21

## Why is Abortion Evil?<sup>667</sup>

Abortion: Destroys GOD's creation, marring His image;<sup>668</sup>

Perverts the beautiful design and purpose of women;<sup>669</sup>

Demands that men forfeit their responsibility;<sup>670</sup>

Targets the disabled and minorities;

Is not an act of ignorance;<sup>671</sup>

Exalts the self;

Lies about reality;

Wipes out current and future generations;

Devalues life;

Promotes the culture of death;

Persecutes the godly.<sup>672</sup>

Becoming a parent is one of the biggest commitments a person can make. What could be powerful enough to make a parent neglect and abuse their children? The abuse of drugs such as Methamphetamine, destroys the user's life, and too often separates children from their parents.

A healthy love relationship in the home environment is of most importance.

---

<sup>667</sup> Cameron Pollock

<sup>668</sup> Gen. 1: 26,27; 9:

5,6; Ps. 139: 13-16

<sup>669</sup> Gen. 1:22, 28; 9:

1,7; 17: 20; 28: 3; 48:

4; 1 Sam. 1; Ps. 127:

3-5; 128: 3; Lk. 1; 1

Tim. 2: 15

<sup>670</sup> Matt. 7: 16,20;

Gen. 4: 10,11;

<sup>671</sup> Ez. 16: 20,21; 20:

31; 23: 37; Judges 17:

6; Jud. 18:1; 19:1; 21:

25

<sup>672</sup> Gen. 50: 20

The Christ centered life and home is essential for individual, as well as for marital and parental fulfilment. We are created to love sacrificially as lead by the word of GOD and the Holy Spirit. This results in children who are morally beneficial contributors to society, who grow up to become responsible citizens and community members and most importantly, individuals who will become Christ centered.

To the worldly minded, their way of life seems right, but it leads only to death and destruction.<sup>673</sup> Jesus tells us that He is the “Way that leads to life and life eternal.”<sup>674</sup> Too often, the attempt to find happiness and fulfilment by walking the way of the world results in one’s own premature death at the expense of one’s own children and family.

The congregation of the righteous redeemed are those who obviously love GOD, each other, and every one they meet.<sup>675</sup> This is the example Jesus gives. He didn’t come here to condemn<sup>676</sup> but to seek and to save those who are lost.<sup>677</sup> Even on the cross, His compassion petitioned the Father to “forgive them for they know not what they do.”<sup>678</sup>

---

<sup>673</sup> Prov. 14: 12

<sup>674</sup> Jn. 14: 6-11

<sup>675</sup> Deut. 6: 5; Lev. 19:

18

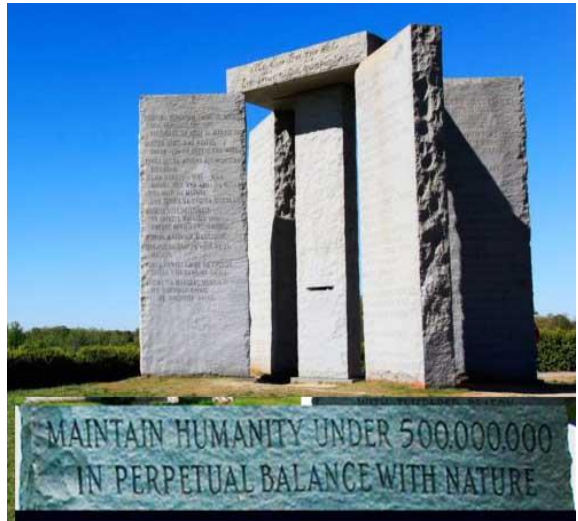
<sup>676</sup> Jn. 3: 17

<sup>677</sup> Lk. 19: 10

<sup>678</sup> Lk. 23: 34

## Population Reduction

On a high hill in Elbert County, Georgia, stands a huge monument. Engraved in eight different languages on the four giant stones that support the common capstone



are 10 guides. The first guide on this agenda is: “Maintain humanity under 500,000,000 in perpetual balance with nature.” The significance of the statement of these stones is that there exists a covert group that seeks to establish a one world government, reduce the population and “promote a new spirituality”; a one world religion. It is reported to have been erected in 1979 by a secretive “club of Rome” whose members included: Ted Turner, George Soros, Henry Kissinger, Bill Gates, Queen Beatrix of the Netherlands and Prince Philip.

### Questions?

Is there a general consensus that the only hope for the planet will be a collapse of industrialized civilizations?

## A Globalist Opportunity

Has the World Health Organization and associated governments, contrived a global crisis (pandemic) to achieve a reset of world economy in order to establish an authoritarian regime?

Should all aspects of our societies and economies be revamped, from education to religion and working conditions?

Need there be a great reset to change society and its structures in order to save humanity from itself? Does society need to build back better in order to create a sustainable economy that will 'save the planet'? The "build back better" slogan proceeded Hitler's enabling act of 1933.

Is the world once again moving towards authoritarian forms of government with mass surveillance, censorship and extensive control of the population?

History Repeated/ Lesson Unlearned

History Repeated/ Lesson Unlearned

Is the new normal a chronic state of emergency with mandates, masks, social distancing rules and involuntary vaccines?



Could the cure be worse than the disease? Are these merely symptoms of a socialist agenda attempting to establish control at any cost?

### Counterculture vs. Dominant Culture

A counterculture is a culture whose values and norms of behavior differ substantially from those of mainstream society, sometimes diametrically opposed to mainstream cultural mores. A countercultural movement expresses the ethos and aspirations of a specific population during a well-defined era.

Mores are the customs, norms, and behaviors that are acceptable to a society or social group. Another word for more is morality which is a person's standards of behavior or beliefs concerning what is and is not acceptable for them to do. In context of our society, our constitution was based upon Christian, biblically based morality.

Considering our nation's history, there was an English counter culture in Europe in 1620 known as the Pilgrims. These had fled religious persecution and economic distress, breaking away from the Church of England because they felt the church at the time violated biblical principles of true Christians.

These determined and courageous people committed all aspects of their lives to life based on the morality of the Bible and a relationship with GOD.

In 1787, the most democratic forms of government that any of the convention members had personally encountered were those of Native American nations. In particular were the Iroquois Confederacy, Cherokee and the Delaware. The Iroquois Confederacy united five nations: the Mohawks, the Onondaga, the Cayuga, the Oneida and the Seneca. Together, these six nations formed a multi-state government while maintaining their own individual governance. This democratic system impressed the writers of the original constitution who incorporated these and Biblical mores into its formation.

### Are Our Constitutional Rights Being Threatened?

What about our: Right to bear arms; Freedom of religion and speech; Taxation and legislation without representation; Right to due process of law; Separation of church and state and; Right to equal justice?

## Socialism

Socialism is a political and economic theory of social organization which advocates that the means of production, distribution, and exchange should be owned or regulated by the community as a whole. This general principle is biblical in essence in the area of equal distribution of wealth.<sup>679</sup>

Major differences between Socialism and  
Biblical theocracy would be:

Socialism is about dependence on government;  
The Bible is about dependence on GOD.

Socialism is rooted in fear;  
The Bible is rooted in faith.

Socialism promotes Sameness;  
The Bible promotes uniqueness.

Socialism produces mediocrity;  
The Bible produces excellence.

Socialism hides the truth;  
The Bible reveals the truth.

Socialism restricts free will;  
The Bible creates free will.

---

<sup>679</sup> Matt. 6: 2-4; Prov.  
13: 4; Ps. 118: 8; Gal.  
6: 2

Socialism changes the symptom;  
The Bible Changes the source.  
Socialism elevates politicians;  
The Bible elevates GOD's children.  
Socialism is about taking;  
The Bible is about giving.  
Socialism has never worked;  
The Bible has never failed!

What are some of the behaviors of today's society that  
result from the lack of Godly morality?

Families that opt to homeschool children rather than  
participating in the mainstream school system;  
Militant or militia groups that rebel against  
governmental power and/or intervention;  
Those who seek information from sources other than  
mainstream news media;  
Those who choose off-grid, self-sufficient lifestyles  
without modern-day conveniences;  
Partners who participate in consensual polyamorous  
relationships rather than traditional monogamous ones;  
Those who subscribe to and/or act upon the beliefs of  
hate groups or others that promote antisocial and/or  
unlawful behaviors.

What is "WOKE"?

WOKE is an alert to injustice and discrimination in society, especially racism. Why is there so much fighting about it?

For years, progressives have been explaining that people need to be “woke”, that is fully aware of and pursuing action on racial and equity issues. Now there’s a conservative “anti-woke” backlash.

The word *woke* became entwined with the Black Lives Matter movement; instead of just being a word that signaled awareness of injustice or racial tension and became a word of action. Activists were *woke* and called on others to *stay woke*. In today’s political arena, the powers to be use it to cause division, rather than illuminate injustice. The more chaotic and divided society becomes, the more vulnerable they are to becoming governmentally controlled.

### The Abraham Accords Declaration

“We, the undersigned, recognize the importance of maintaining and strengthening peace in the Middle East and around the world based on mutual understanding and coexistence, as well as respect for human dignity and freedom, including religious freedom.

We encourage efforts to promote interfaith and intercultural dialogue to advance a culture of peace among the three Abrahamic religions and all humanity. We believe that the best way to address challenges is through cooperation and dialogue and that developing friendly relations among States advances the interests of lasting peace in the Middle East and around the world. We seek tolerance and respect for every person in order to make this world a place where all can enjoy a life of dignity and hope, no matter their race, faith or ethnicity. We support science, art, medicine, and commerce to inspire humankind, maximize human potential and bring nations closer together. We seek to end radicalization and conflict to provide all children a better future.

We pursue a vision of peace, security, and prosperity in the Middle East and around the world. In this spirit, we warmly welcome and are encouraged by the progress already made in establishing diplomatic relations between Israel and its neighbors in the region under the principles of the Abraham Accords. We are encouraged by the ongoing efforts to consolidate and expand such friendly relations based on shared interests and a shared commitment to a better future.”<sup>680</sup>

---

<sup>680</sup> Declaration of the  
Abraham Accords

## Manifest destiny

Manifest destiny was a cultural belief in the 19th-century United States that American settlers were destined to expand across North America. There are three basic themes to manifest destiny: The special virtues of the American people and their institutions; The mission of the United States to redeem and remake the west in the image of the agrarian East. This concept was born out of "a sense of mission to redeem the Old World by high example ... generated by the potentialities of a new earth for building a new heaven".<sup>681</sup>

In contemporary historiography, many have condemned manifest destiny as an ideology that was used to justify genocide against Native Americans. Within Christian evangelism, it is the divine 'manifest' destiny of the child of GOD to be an ambassador for Christ,<sup>682</sup> announcing the redeeming, saving gospel to the lost and dying.<sup>683</sup> The Christians' calling is to be "a minister of reconciliation."<sup>684</sup>

Socialism is built upon hate and envy. It is easier to be against something and degrade it, than to be for something and work to support it.

---

<sup>681</sup> Rev. 21: 1

<sup>683</sup> 2 Cor. 4: 3-6

<sup>682</sup> 2 Cor. 5: 20,21

<sup>684</sup> 2 Cor. 5: 11-21

“Socialism is a philosophy of failure, the creed of ignorance, and the gospel of envy. Its inherent virtue is the equal sharing of misery.”<sup>685</sup> Socialism always has an enemy. There are no set of fixed values that can be fashioned from Socialism because it is inherently relativistic. This is why religion is incompatible with Socialism. Hitler rejected Christianity because it resisted the liberal values of National Socialism.

Karl Marx predicted that capitalism was doomed to fail, and a government-controlled economy would rise. Are there today within our economic system, obvious intentional causative factors of disfunction, that are designed to weaken and destroy private enterprise? (See article on Capitalistic Ideology), page 368.

### More Questions?

Why are farmers across the U.S. being paid to not to raise crops?

Why are natural, original strains of plants being replaced with HMO modified seed?

What is the real reason that a half a million shipping containers are stuck off the coast of Southern California?

Who pays antagonist to stir up peaceful protests to incite riot and insurrection?

---

<sup>685</sup> Winston Churchill



Who is paying the medical system to exaggerate the numbers of Covid cases?

Did election ballot-counting workers in Georgia kick out poll observers late at night on Election Day before pulling out suitcases allegedly filled with ballots?

Did the National Institute of Health fund gain-of-function research at China's Wuhan lab?

The Obamas hosted hundreds of guests at his birthday party. Why were all of the guest free to go unmasked, while their 200 servers were reportedly forced to mask up?

Is the gasoline price hike another symptom of intentional economic collapse?

## Socialism and Communism

Communism and socialism are political and economic systems that share certain beliefs, including greater equality in the distribution of income. Economic life is controlled by government central planners. Socialists have historically been authoritarian and totalitarian which typically removes all facets of individual freedom.

“We had fed the heart on fantasies, the heart’s grown brutal from the fare, more substance in our enmities than in our love.”<sup>686</sup>

Why does Socialism usually lead to corrupt, oppressive and dictatorial leadership?

In order to see the interests of the whole community, socialist leaders reason that what is needed is unity. Prophetically, this form of control results in a: One world government; One world currency and; And a one world religious and political leader.<sup>687</sup> One could focus on political individuals,<sup>688</sup> but the greater view shows a much larger and threatening system. Scripturally, this is the system of the antichrist.<sup>689</sup>

GOD is a Nationalist;  
Satan is a Globalist

The Bible’s account of the Tower of Babel in Genesis 11 states: “Now the whole earth had one language and one speech.



---

<sup>686</sup> William Yeats

<sup>687</sup> Is. 14: 12-14: Rev.  
13: 16-17

<sup>688</sup> Eph. 6: 12

<sup>689</sup> Rev. 13: 8

And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar, and they dwelt there. Then they said to one another, 'Come, let us make bricks and bake them thoroughly.' They had brick for stone, and they had asphalt for mortar. And they said, 'Come, let us build ourselves a city, and a tower whose top is in the heavens; let us make a name for ourselves, lest we be scattered abroad over the face of the whole earth.' But the LORD came down to see the city and the tower which the sons of men had built. And the LORD said, "Indeed, the people are one and they all have one language, and this is what they begin to do; now nothing that they propose to do will be withheld from them. Come, let Us go down and there confuse their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.' So, the LORD scattered them abroad from there over the face of all the earth, and they ceased building the city. Therefore, its name is called Babel, because there the LORD confused the language of all the earth; and from there the LORD scattered them abroad over the face of all the earth."<sup>690</sup>

Satan's plan has always been for a Globalist, Luciferian world that worships him.

---

<sup>690</sup> Gen. 11

GOD knows that if Satan can deceive and manipulate people, he can accomplish this goal. The Globalist elitist are playing into his hands. Man wants to rule, divide, and conquer with an iron sword and fist, i.e., the rider of the black horse in Revelation.<sup>691</sup>

GOD also is a Nationalist in His Covenant relationship with Israel. He constantly warned them not to intermarry with the other Nations of the world. He asks them to have borders to protect, guide, and preserve their heritage. He commanded Israel to teach their children His covenant Torah and Prophets daily. Israel's history is one of disobedience to GOD's loving covenant and they were taken in exile and enslavement many times and the Temple was destroyed twice.

One who is not Christ-centered has lost connection with the Head, from whom the whole body grows as GOD causes it to grow."<sup>692</sup> If one seeks to mature spiritually then they must follow the process which GOD Himself has outlined in His Word. "Follow Me,"<sup>693</sup> says Jesus. This is the way to true maturity of spirit.

Paul is describing an over-developed zeal, a dedication that goes far beyond true Christian discipline and seeks to please GOD by extreme forms of self-denial. One must do as the Holy Spirit directs because we love Him.

---

<sup>691</sup> Rev. 6: 5, 6

<sup>692</sup> Col. 2: 18,19

<sup>693</sup> Lk. 9: 23

Christianity is a positive faith.

How Can We Please GOD?<sup>694</sup>

The child of GOD accepts the holiness that God freely gives, and by faith, lives in terms of experience. All things based on human commands and teachings will end at death. One may observe the minute rituals, but inwardly be as tombs, filled with dead men's bones.<sup>695</sup> One may appear dedicated and disciplined, but inwardly be angry, hateful, critical, resentful, and filled with a spirit of vengeance. This one has focused on self and lost sight of Christ. Self-love does not submit to GOD's law. Those who are in the flesh "cannot please GOD."<sup>696</sup>

The Evil Mark of Satan<sup>697</sup>

Descriptions and statements concerning characteristics of the sea beast:

Pope Leo 13<sup>th</sup>: "We hold upon this earth the place of GOD Almighty."

The last day 'church' attempts to unite all churches into one. She rules over the kings of the earth through political and global diplomacy.

---

<sup>694</sup> Rom. 12: 10-21

<sup>696</sup> Rom. 8: 8

<sup>695</sup> Matt. 23: 27

<sup>697</sup> Ezek. 9: 5,6

The “vicar” of Jesus Christ claims to take the place of Jesus, attempting to change times and laws.<sup>698</sup>

## End Time Events

**Natural Disasters:** The number of large earthquakes has increased dramatically; Volcanic eruptions are occurring all over the globe, more so than in recent history.

**Civil Unrest:** Rioting, looting, and violence is increasing in major cities all over America.

**War:** Tensions are increasing between super powers such as Russia, China, United States, Turkey, North Korea, Iran and Israel.

**Economic Collapse:**  
Rising Food Prices;  
Inflation; Governmental  
take-over.



The antichrist system seeks to distract, deceive and destroy any society that aligns with GOD and Christian values and principles. The typical method is to create crisis, then present a solution. The crisis in this case is social unrest, pandemic and economic collapse.

---

<sup>698</sup> Rev. 14

The “cure” includes deadly vaccinations, socialistic control of a ‘sustainable population’ and ‘digital currency’ leading to a single banking system.

What are the “Sustainable Development Goals” as defined by the United Nations?

#### Goal 1: No Poverty

Economic growth must be inclusive to provide sustainable jobs and promote equality.

#### Goal 2: Zero Hunger

The food and agriculture sector offers key solutions for development, and is central for hunger and poverty eradication.

#### Goal 3: Good Health and Well-Being

Ensuring healthy lives and promoting the well-being for all at all ages is essential to sustainable development.

#### Goal 4: Quality Education

Obtaining a “quality” education is the foundation to improving people’s lives and sustainable development.

#### Goal 5: Gender Equality

Gender equality is not only a fundamental human right, but a necessary foundation for a peaceful, prosperous and sustainable world.

### Goal 6: Clean Water and Sanitation

Clean, accessible water for all is an essential part of the world we want to live in.

### Goal 7: Affordable and Clean Energy

Energy is central to nearly every major challenge and opportunity.

### Goal 8: Decent Work and Economic Growth

Sustainable economic growth will require societies to create the conditions that allow people to have quality jobs.

### Goal 9: Industry, Innovation, and Infrastructure

Investments in infrastructure are crucial to achieving sustainable development.

### Goal 10: Reduced Inequalities

To reduce inequalities, policies should be universal in principle, paying attention to the needs of disadvantaged and marginalized populations.

### Goal 11: Sustainable Cities and Communities

There needs to be a future in which cities provide opportunities for all, with access to basic services, energy, housing, transportation and more.

### Goal 12: Responsible Consumption and Production

### Goal 13: Climate Action

Climate change is a global challenge that affects everyone, everywhere.



#### Goal 14: Life Below Water

Careful management of this essential global resource is a key feature of a sustainable future.

#### Goal 15: Life on Land

Sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, halt and reverse land degradation, halt biodiversity loss.

#### Goal 16: Peace, Justice and Strong Institutions

Access to justice for all, and building effective, accountable institutions at all levels.

#### Goal 17: Partnerships

Revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development.

The following was the stated agenda announced by the United Nations in 2015.

"Today, progress is being made in many places, but, overall, action to meet the Goals is not yet advancing at the speed or scale required. 2020 needs to usher in a decade of ambitious action to deliver the Goals by 2030. With only ten years left to achieve the Sustainable Development Goals, world leaders at the SDG Summit in September 2019 called for a decade of action and delivery for sustainable development.

The U.N. has pledged to mobilize financing, enhance national implementation and strengthen institutions to achieve the Goals by the target date of 2030, leaving no one behind."<sup>699</sup>

Could this be a fulfilment of Revelation 13: 16-17?

“And He causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. A loaf of bread will cost a “day’s wage”.”<sup>700</sup>

### The System of the Anti-Christ

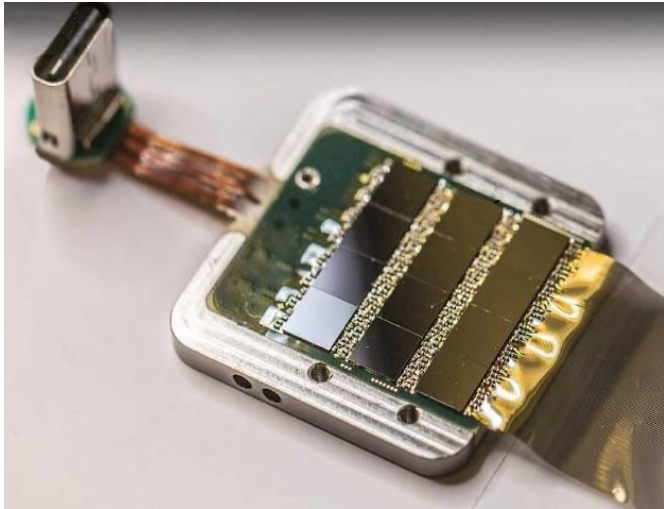
Those who support the antichrist are the children of their father the devil. They love to do the evil things he does. He was a murderer from the beginning. He has always hated the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he lies it is consistent with his character; for he is a liar and the father of lies.<sup>701</sup>

---

<sup>699</sup> U.N. 2015

<sup>700</sup> Rev. 6: 5-7

<sup>701</sup> Jn. 8: 44



Brain Implant for Artificial Intelligence  
Genetic Alteration and Transfection

The goal of the transhumanist movement, or “Human 2.0,” is to transcend biology into technology, to meld human biology with technology and artificial intelligence. COVID-19 mRNA vaccines are designed to instruct your cells to make the SARS-CoV-2 spike protein. It does this through a process called transfection, which can meld human biology with technology and artificial intelligence.

Many of the COVID-19 vaccines are made to manipulate our very biology, and therefore have the potential to alter the biology of the entire human race.

The theory behind these vaccines is that when you inject the mRNA into your cells, it will stimulate your cells to manufacture their own viral protein, changing the function of the stem cells. Possible side effects are local and systemic inflammation and stimulation of auto-reactive antibodies and autoimmunity, development of edema and blood clots, cancer and mutagenesis (gene mutations).

### Enzyme Luciferase

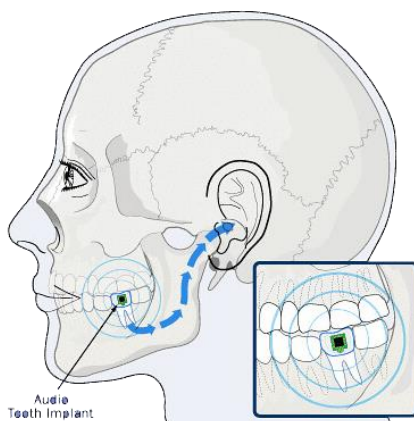
The delivery system of the luciferase gene-loaded quantum dots is simply a micro needle laden band aid that can efficiently deliver genes into cells. This “bioelectronic interface” is part of how the vaccination mark will be able to connect to your smartphone providing information about blood sugar, heart rate and any number of other biological data. The mRNA vaccine ushers in the ability to alter not only our genes but also opens the door for nanotechnology-driven interfacing between our bodies and programmable technology. There are even ongoing attempts to upload the human mind into the cloud, ultimately creating a form of “digital hive mind” where everyone communicates via “Wi-Fi telepathy.”

Could man eventually merge with machine and artificial intelligence?

Cell Phone implant.....

Satanic Worship

Men will freely worship Satan, as he had given authority to the antichrist. They will also worship the beast,<sup>702</sup> wonder on the beast, and believe that he is invincible.



Facial Recognition

Facial recognition is a serious infringement on the right to freedom of assembly, association, and expression. There is a lack of detailed and specific information as to how facial recognition is actually used. This means that we are not given the opportunity to consent to the recording, analyzing and storing of our images in databases. Is this another means of control and enforcement for the socialist agenda?

When the judgments of the LORD come upon earth the people of the world learn righteousness.

---

<sup>702</sup> Rev. 13: 8

If grace is shown to the wicked, they do not learn righteous but continue in wickedness.

The system of the antichrist encourages evil over all that GOD declares as righteous. Systems and sensors will be in place initially to discriminate who has the mark and who does not, slamming the door and actively persecuting those who choose to follow the LORD and His word rather than succumbing to the immediate gratification of the flesh and surrendering their freedom for a severely taxing system that institutionalizes political correctness over the desires that the LORD has for each of His saints. In essence, trading one's birth right for a bowl of beans.<sup>703</sup> Even those who take the mark of the beast to buy and sell will not consider or recognize the horrible evil they will submit themselves to and whether conscientiously or incidentally, they will be worshiping Satan by obeying him and following his ways.

The persecution of the saints of the LORD will be obvious, but they will enjoy eternal blessings and be in the presence of GOD for eternity.

People will be "unthankful and disloyal, slanderers, without self-control, fierce, without love of goodness, betrayers, headstrong and puffed up with pride.

---

<sup>703</sup> Genesis 25:29-34

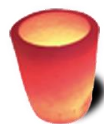
There will be no natural affection and children will be disobedient to their parents."<sup>704</sup>

## Depopulation

The LORD has depopulated the earth and various groups of people in the past. When persons became wicked beyond repentance, GOD would send rain, fire, pestilence, sword or famine to eradicate the selective ungodly. He does not want anyone to be destroyed, but wants everyone to repent.

The ungodliness and sin of man has led many to self-destruction. Entire civilizations have fallen to their own destruction from within because of their own self-destructive immorality.

In these end-times, many believe in the conspiracy of those who intend to depopulate the earth, down to a 'sustainable population.'



Speculation has grown into reality with the advent of wars, pestilences, destructive natural global events such as climate change, earthquakes and volcanic activity. All of this pales in comparison to GOD's cleansing crucible which is soon to come. The day of the LORD will come and many will be surprised.

---

<sup>704</sup> 2 Tim. 3: 3, 4

Then the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the very elements themselves will disappear in fire.<sup>705</sup> The earth and everything on it will be found to deserve judgment. Since our friendship with GOD was restored by the death of His Son while we were still His enemies, we will certainly be saved through the redemption of His Son.

### The Data Chip



Thousands of people in Sweden are having microchips implanted into their skin to carry out everyday activities and replace credit cards and cash. More than 4,000 people have already had the chips inserted into their hands. The chips help Swedes monitor their health and replace keycards to allow them to enter offices and buildings. Customers can pay in stores with a swipe of the hand, moving toward the elimination of cash.<sup>706</sup>

---

<sup>705</sup> 2 Pet. 3: 10

<sup>706</sup> Rev. 13: 16, 17



“People, great and small, rich and poor, free and slave, receive a mark on their right hands or on their foreheads. They could not buy or sell unless they had the mark.” How can this personalized data be used? How may it be integrated with other systems and data sharing?

### The Love of Money

What is our true desire and motivation in life? How important is our accumulation of wealth and fortune? The scriptures tell us that we should be content if we have enough food and clothing.<sup>707</sup> Those who long to be rich fall into temptation and are trapped by many foolish and harmful desires that plunge them into ruin and destruction. For the love of money is the root of all kinds of evil.<sup>708</sup> Some people, craving money, have wandered from the true faith and pierced themselves with many sorrows.



---

<sup>707</sup> 1 Tim. 6: 8-11

<sup>708</sup> 1 Tim. 6: 10

We, as Paul has advised Timothy, must pursue righteousness and a godly life, along with faith, love, perseverance, and gentleness.<sup>528</sup>

### Totalitarianism

“Nothing is Allowed Except What We Allow!”

Totalitarianism is a form of government and a political system that prohibits all opposition parties. It outlaws individual opposition to the state and its claims, and exercises an extremely high degree of control and regulation over public and private life. It is regarded as the most extreme and complete form of authoritarianism. In totalitarian states, political power is often held by autocrats, such as dictators and absolute monarchs, who employ all-encompassing campaigns in which propaganda is broadcast by state-controlled mass media in order to control the citizenry.

The ‘Age of Enlightenment’, holds that man has become the master of the world, a master unbound by any links to nature, society, and history. This is closely kin to secular humanism. These concepts are antichrist for they exclude not only natural morality but the precepts of GOD. Satan, the father of lies and evil is described by the prophet Isaiah: “How you are fallen from heaven, O shining star, son of the morning!

You have been thrown down to the earth, you who destroyed the nations of the world. For you said to yourself, 'I will ascend to heaven and set my throne above GOD's stars. I will preside on the mountain of the gods far away in the north. I will climb to the highest heavens and be like the Most High.'

Instead, you will be brought down to the place of the dead, down to its lowest depths. Everyone there will stare at you and ask, 'Can this be the one who shook the earth and made the kingdoms of the world tremble? Is this the one who destroyed the world and made it into a wasteland? Is this the king who demolished the world's greatest cities and had no mercy on his prisoners?'"<sup>709</sup>

After the millennial reign, Satan and all who follow him will be destroyed. The devil, who had deceived them, is thrown into the fiery lake of burning sulfur, joining the beast and the false prophet.<sup>710</sup>

We must examine ourselves to see if our faith is genuine. We must pass the test of genuine faith.<sup>711</sup>

### Secular Humanism

Secular humanism, often simply called humanism, is a philosophy or life stance that embraces human reason, secular ethics, and philosophical naturalism.

---

<sup>709</sup> Is. 14: 12-17

<sup>710</sup> Rev. 20: 10

<sup>711</sup> 2 Cor. 13: 5

Secular Humanism specifically rejects religious dogma, supernaturalism, and superstition as the basis of morality and decision making.

Secular humanists hold that human beings are capable of being ethical and moral without religion or belief in a deity. It does not, however, assume that humans are either inherently good or evil, nor does it present humans as being superior to nature. Rather, the humanist life stance emphasizes the unique responsibility facing humanity and the ethical consequences of human decisions. Fundamental to the concept of secular humanism is the strongly held viewpoint that ideology, be it religious or political, must be thoroughly examined by each individual and not simply accepted or rejected on faith. Along with this, an essential part of secular humanism is a continually adapting search for truth, primarily through science and philosophy. Many secular humanists derive their moral codes from a philosophy of utilitarianism, ethical naturalism, or evolutionary ethics, and some advocate a science of morality.

“Vaxed”

Reasons to say “No”

Remdesivir effects: Kidney failure; Multiple organ failure; Septic shock; Hypertension.

The end game for the Controllers today is “Mind Controlled Gene Expression” in human Bio-Neurology through ongoing exposures to an assortment of chemicals, toxins, heavy metals and nanotechnology. This was largely achieved through the global spraying of Chemtrails to work in collaboration with the injection of genetic modification programs via Vaccinations being enforced by the western medical system. The current pandemic is one of the final spiritual battles for setting the stage for their anti-human transhumanist goals. To understand how Mind Controlled Gene Expression is directly related to consciousness enslavement in an organism and how this process works, there are some key biological principles that must be married with the concept of electromagnetism that exists in the world of forces.”<sup>712</sup>

### mNRA gene altering

Altering the genomes of our offspring before they're born:



---

<sup>712</sup> See: THE END  
GAME, Genetic

Modification  
Enslavement.

Alterations they would pass to their own children mean irreversibly changing the DNA of their bodies, forever. We must preserve the human right to bodily integrity and an open future.

Researchers working to develop gene therapies rightly worry that attempts to change the genetic inheritance of our species will provoke backlash. We can and should encourage beneficial applications of genetic technologies, and condemn pernicious ones. We already have methods to prevent transmission of inherited diseases without manipulating genes. Even with the latest gene editing tools, “off-target” and unintended effects are unsolved problems.

The social and commercial dynamics in which human germline modification would necessarily develop could easily exacerbate global disparities and take structural inequality to a new (molecular) level.

Our shared humanity is the starting point for every struggle for equality. Germline gene editing is prohibited by international human rights treaties and more than forty countries.

Are the 2021 reports of 38,488 registered deaths and 6.3 million ‘adverse events’ attributed to the covid vaccine accurate?

Why are the authorities to be, mandating this untested vaccination?

Why are our human rights under the constitution being swept under the rug?

Who can be trusted these days?

Is mNRA associated with “transhuman” and sterility?

What is the reality of the “great reset” and population reduction to a “sustainable” size?

### Cause and Effect

(Create a Crisis; Offer a “Cure”)

Create a crisis: Covid 19 mass hysteria; Offer a cure (Vaccine) plus other “treatment” drugs. Three days after the Covid vaccine was administered, there were reported over 45,000 deaths reportedly linked to the vaccination. A parent who receives the covid vaccine “sheds” the overabundance of spike proteins. Pregnant mothers will give birth to sterile girls. Toddlers and small children will assimilate this causing menstruation of blood clots and sterilization. Double stranded DNA is affected by this overabundance of antibodies (the transgene) causing lupus and immune reactions.

### The Spiritual Famine

“Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land.

Not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.”<sup>713</sup>



“Prepare chains for My people, for the land is bloodied by terrible crimes. Jerusalem is filled with violence. I will bring the most ruthless of nations to occupy their homes. I will break down their proud fortresses and defile their sanctuaries. Terror and trembling will overcome my people. They will look for peace but not find it. Calamity will follow calamity; rumor will follow rumor. They will look in vain for a vision from the prophets. They will receive no teaching from the priests and no counsel from the leaders. The king and the prince will stand helpless, weeping in despair, and the people’s hands will tremble with fear.

---

<sup>713</sup> Amos 8: 11



I will bring on them the evil they have done to others, and they will receive the punishment they so richly deserve. Then they will know that I Am the LORD.”<sup>714</sup>

### Indications of spiritual famine:

Secular humanism: Humanism, with regard in particular to the belief that humanity is capable of morality and self-fulfillment without belief in GOD.

Freethought: Unorthodox attitudes or beliefs.

Anti-clericalism: Opposed to the power or influence of the clergy, especially in politics.

Antireligion: An opposition to religion. It involves opposition to organized religion, religious practices or religious institutions.

Parody religion: A parody religion or mock religion is a belief system that challenges the spiritual convictions of others, often through humor or satire.

Atheism: Disbelief or lack of belief in the existence of GOD.

Agnosticism: The belief that nothing is known or can be known of the existence or nature of GOD or of anything beyond material phenomena; The belief that claims neither faith nor disbelief in GOD.

---

<sup>714</sup> Ez. 33: 29

Deism: Belief in the existence of a supreme being, specifically of a creator who does not intervene in the universe. It is an acceptance of the existence of a creator on the basis of reason but rejected belief in a supernatural deity who interacts with humankind.

Nontheism: Lack of belief in a god.

Naturalism: The philosophical belief that everything arises from natural properties and causes, and supernatural or spiritual explanations are excluded or discounted.

Utilitarianism: The doctrine that actions are right if they are useful or for the benefit of a majority. The doctrine that an action is right insofar as it promotes happiness, and that the greatest happiness of the greatest number should be the guiding principle of conduct.

Evolutionary ethics: A term referring equally to a form of descriptive ethics or normative ethics. Descriptive evolutionary ethics consists of biological approaches to ethics based on the role of evolution in shaping human psychology and behavior.

Science of Morality: In meta-ethics, ethical naturalism bases morality on rational and empirical consideration of the natural world.

Ideals of Secular Humanists: Free inquiry as opposed to censorship and imposition of belief; separation of church and state; the ideal of freedom from religious control from extreme patriotism or government control; ethics based on critical intelligence rather than that deduced from religious belief; moral education; religious skepticism; reason; a belief in science and technology as the best way of understanding the world; evolution; and education as the essential method of building humane, free, and democratic societies.

Critical race theory (CRT) is a social movement which involves those who seek to examine the intersection of race and law in the United States and to challenge mainstream American liberal approaches to racial justice. Intersectionality is simply the way in which different forms of inequality and identity are affected by interconnections of race, class, gender and disability. Have these past prejudices issues been brought to the forefront to incite more social disruption, division and ungodliness? Is the attempt to revise history just another device of deception and destruction?

### Miseducation Indoctrination

What are our children being taught in school?

The United Nations are pushing for a 'sustainable agenda'. The goals of this program cover food, health, education, gender, energy, work, land, sea, and every aspect of our lives. They are calling for action by all countries to promote prosperity while protecting the planet.

They pledge to “mobilize financing, enhance national implementation and strengthen institutions to achieve the Goals by the target date of 2030, leaving no one behind.”<sup>715</sup> Why does the year 2030 keep coming up?

Current world events which preclude the tribulation:

War With Russia (To be continued);

War With China;

War With Iran;

Rising Food Prices;

Major Increase in Knowledge.<sup>716</sup>

Food shortage, global famine and economic collapse make a “days wage for a loaf of bread”<sup>717</sup> seem even more possible. (805 million people worldwide are undernourished daily.)

---

<sup>715</sup> Rev. 13: 16-17

<sup>716</sup> Dan. 12: 4

<sup>717</sup> Matt. 20: 2; Rev. 6:

5,6

## The great deception of LUST!

Hedonism: The belief that pleasure, or the absence of pain, is the most important principle in determining the morality of a potential course of action. Pleasure can be things like “sex, drugs, and rock ‘n’ roll.” The moral decay of a hedonistic society destroys the nation from within; for example: The Roman empire. The governments of the contemporary world are uniting to form a *new world order* and enslave all of humanity. Eighty percent of the global population is to be eliminated. Do you see the trend?

### The Beasts

The Bible warns us of false prophets who will say they are the Messiah. They will also claim they have answers for all the problems of the world. Jesus is warning this generation that false prophets will use wonders to deceive us. These false prophets include people in government, elected officials and religious leaders. “All these are the beginning of the birth pains.”<sup>718</sup>

Revelation 13 describes two powerful beasts that will dominate the world at the end of time. One beast rises out of the sea, and the other rises out of the land.

---

<sup>718</sup> Matt. 24: 8

In Bible prophecy, a beast represents a nation—a major political power in the world.<sup>719</sup> The “land beast”<sup>720</sup> represented the Roman Empire in John’s day, and the United States today. What are the characteristics of the land beast that describe this system?

The land beast has global authority. The land beast has the political system that will enforce false worship within its own borders and on “the earth and its inhabitants.”<sup>721</sup>

The land beast has legislative power to enforce: Mandatory Vaccination; Mask wearing; Governmental, socialist agenda and sexual immorality taught in public schools and; Enforcement for all classes of people to “receive the mark”.<sup>722</sup>



---

<sup>719</sup> Dan. 7: 17

<sup>720</sup> Rev. 13: 11-15

<sup>721</sup> Rev. 13: 12

<sup>722</sup> Rev. 13: 16,17

## 2. THE TRIBULATION

### The Faith Factor

In whom do we put our faith and trust?

Satan or GOD?

In what do we put our faith and trust?

The system of Satan or the kingdom of GOD?

Mankind's Manifest Destiny

"Choose you this day, who you will serve"

Who is on the LORD's side?<sup>723</sup>

Follow the government in contention?

Follow the science in knowledge?

Follow the LORD in faith?

So, before making a commitment as a Christian, know that Christ has already informed us that: "You will be arrested, persecuted, and killed; You will be hated all over the world because you are My followers. Many will turn away from Me and betray and hate each other. Many false prophets will appear and will deceive many people. Sin will be rampant everywhere, and the love of many will grow cold.

---

<sup>723</sup> Ex. 32: 26

But the one who endures to the end will be saved. And the good news about the kingdom will be preached throughout the whole world, so that all nations will hear it; and then the end will come."<sup>724</sup>

## GOD's Glory is Revealed in His Church The Bride of Christ reveals the Character of GOD

"No eye has seen, no ear has heard, and no mind has imagined what GOD has prepared for those who love Him."<sup>725</sup> What we suffer now is insignificant compared to the glory He will reveal to us later.

"False messiahs and false prophets will rise up and perform great signs and wonders so as to deceive, if possible, even GOD's chosen ones."<sup>726</sup> Jesus assures us that we do not need to be afraid of what we are about to suffer. "The devil will throw some of you into prison to test you. But if you remain faithful even when facing death, I will give you the crown of life."<sup>727</sup>

Bible Codes: End Day confirmation of Biblical validity;  
As if more is needed!

---

<sup>724</sup> Matt. 24

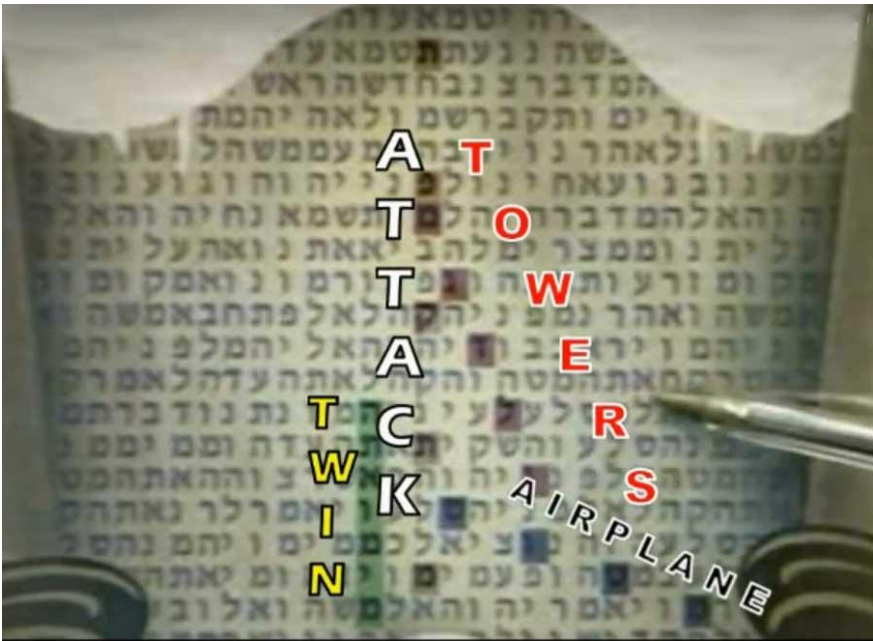
<sup>725</sup> 1 Cor. 2: 9

<sup>726</sup> Matt. 24: 24

<sup>727</sup> Rev. 2: 10



## What are the Bible codes?



728

The Bible code, also known as the Torah Code, is a method described as a "hidden code" of selecting Equidistant Letter Sequences from within the 3,300-year-old Hebrew Bible that form words and phrases that demonstrate foreknowledge and prophecy.<sup>729</sup> GOD put these in the scriptures to reveal future events before they occurred. Man could never predict these future events with perfect accuracy and dates. Those who attempt to deny the divinity of Christ and the authenticity of the Torah will have no case to defend.

---

<sup>728</sup> Rabbi Matityahu Glazerson (Numbers 20)

<sup>729</sup> Torah Codestorah-codes.net/

Jesus speaks directly to us today, telling us what to watch for just before He returns the second time. “In the same way, when you see all these things, you can know My return is very near, right at the door. I tell you the truth, this generation will not pass from the scene until all these things take place. Heaven and earth will disappear, but My words will never disappear.”<sup>730</sup>

No one knows the day or hour when these things will happen, not even the angels in heaven or the Son Himself. “Only the Father knows.”<sup>731</sup> Whether we think we know the day of Christ’s return or not, there is still time to repent!<sup>732</sup>



When I return, it will be like it was in Noah’s day. They didn’t believe Noah and they didn’t expect the flood. In those days before the flood, the people were enjoying banquets and parties and weddings right up to the time Noah entered his boat. People didn’t realize what was going to happen until the flood came and swept them all away. That is the way it will be when I return.”

“When all these things begin to happen,  
stand and look up, for your salvation is near!”

---

<sup>730</sup> Matt. 24: 34

<sup>731</sup> Matt. 24: 36

<sup>732</sup> Matt. 3: 2



733



## 2. THE TRIBULATION

### Jesus Describes the Last Day Scenario

“Don’t let anyone mislead you, for many will come in My name, claiming, ‘I am the Messiah.’ They will deceive many. You will hear of wars and threats of wars, but don’t panic. Yes, these things must take place, but the end won’t follow immediately. Nation will go to war against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. There will be earthquakes in many parts of the world, as well as famines. But this is only the first of the birth pains, with more to come.”<sup>734</sup>

The Holy Spirit tells us clearly that “in the last times some will turn away from the true faith; they will follow deceptive spirits and teachings that come from demons.”<sup>735</sup>

What is Apostasy?

Can faith be forsaken?

**Apostasy:** The abandonment or renunciation of a religious or political belief. To recant, betray, defect or desert one’s faith, and stand in direct opposition to a once held trust and commitment to GOD.

*Apostasia:* To stand apart from a previous position.

---

<sup>734</sup> Matt. 24

<sup>735</sup> 1 Tim. 4: 1-3

The day that the LORD returns again will not come until there is a great rebellion against GOD. “Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition.”<sup>736</sup>

### Examples of Apostasy in Scripture

Jesus speaks with His disciples: “Some of you do not believe Me.” “(For Jesus knew from the beginning which ones didn’t believe, and He knew who would betray Him.)”<sup>737</sup>

Paul to the Galatians: “I am shocked that you are turning away so soon from GOD, who called you to himself through the loving mercy of Christ. You are following a different way that pretends to be the Good News but is not the Good News at all. You are being fooled by those who deliberately twist the truth concerning Christ.”<sup>738</sup>

“The Holy Spirit tells us clearly that in the last times some will turn away from the true faith; they will follow deceptive spirits and teachings that come from demons. These people are hypocrites and liars, and their consciences are dead.”<sup>739</sup>

---

<sup>736</sup> 2 Thess. 2: 3

<sup>737</sup> Jn. 6: 64

<sup>738</sup> Gal. 1: 6, 7

<sup>739</sup> 1 Tim. 4: 1



"I am warning you ahead of time, dear friends.

Be on guard so that you will not be carried away by the errors of these wicked people and lose your own secure footing.”<sup>740</sup>

“These false teachers are like unthinking animals, creatures of instinct, born to be caught and destroyed. They scoff at things they do not understand, and like animals, they will be destroyed. Their destruction is their reward for the harm they have done. They love to indulge in evil pleasures in broad daylight. They are a disgrace and a stain among you. They delight in deception even as they eat with you in your fellowship meals. They commit adultery with their eyes,<sup>741</sup> and their desire for sin is never satisfied. They lure unstable people into sin, and they are well trained in greed. They live under GOD’s curse. They have wandered off the right road and followed the footsteps of Balaam son of Beor, who loved to earn money by doing wrong.”<sup>742</sup>

Who is on the LORD’s side?

“Moses saw that Aaron had let the people get completely out of control, much to the amusement of their enemies. So, he stood at the entrance to the camp and shouted,

---

<sup>740</sup> 2 Pet. 3: 17

<sup>741</sup> Matt. 5: 28; Rev. 2: 20-22; Job 31: 1

<sup>742</sup> 2 Pet. 2: 12-15

All of you who are on the LORD's side, come here and join me." And all the Levites gathered around him.

Moses told them, 'This is what the LORD, the GOD of Israel, says: Each of you, take your swords and go back and forth from one end of the camp to the other. Kill everyone, even your brothers, friends, and neighbors.' The Levites obeyed Moses' command, and about 3,000 people died that day."<sup>743</sup> "Dathan and Abiram are the same community leaders who conspired with Korah against Moses and Aaron, rebelling against the LORD. But the earth opened up its mouth and swallowed them with Korah, and fire devoured 250 of their followers. This served as a warning to the entire nation of Israel."<sup>744</sup>

Apostasy is an abandoning of what one has believed in, as faith. A Christian must never be ashamed of the person, character, doctrines, or the requirements of Christ. If one believes in their heart that they are made right with GOD, then we confess with our mouth that we are saved. If we are unfaithful, "GOD remains faithful, for He cannot deny who He is."<sup>745</sup>

---

<sup>743</sup> Ex. 32: 25-28

<sup>744</sup> Num. 26: 9, 10

<sup>745</sup> 1 Cor. 10: 12, 13



“If we deliberately continue sinning after we have received knowledge of the truth, there is no longer any sacrifice that will cover these sins.”<sup>746</sup> “There is only the terrible expectation of GOD’s judgment and the raging fire that will consume His enemies. Anyone who refused to obey the law of Moses was put to death without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses. How much worse the punishment will be for those who have trampled on the Son of GOD. Those who have treated the blood of the covenant, which made us holy, as if it were common and unholy, and have insulted and disdained the Holy Spirit who brings GOD’s mercy to us.”<sup>747</sup>

We were once far away from GOD. We were His enemies, separated from Him by our evil thoughts and actions.<sup>748</sup> Now He has reconciled us to Himself through the death of Christ in His physical body. As a result, He has brought us into His own presence, and we are holy and blameless as we stand before Him without a single fault. We must continue to believe this truth and stand firmly in it. We must not drift away from the assurance we received when we heard the Good News. Where the gospel is, there is the hope of everlasting salvation.

---

<sup>746</sup> Heb. 10: 26

<sup>747</sup> Heb. 10: 29

<sup>748</sup> Eph. 2: 13

Our faith and our hope are not in the wisdom embodied in the US Constitution. Our faith and our hope rest on GOD! The fruit of reconciliation will be obvious. Christians are not saved by godly conduct, but must continue in it, being saved by grace through faith. What about those who backslide? A man may be overtaken in a fault, or he may deliberately go into sin. Does this action renounce the Gospel or deny the LORD? Has their salvation been forfeited?<sup>749</sup> "If Jesus' sacrifice for sin is rejected, there remains no other sacrifice that can cleanse."<sup>750</sup>

The state of mind of those who fear losing their salvation is a sign that they are not fallen from grace for they are still longing for pardon and forgiveness. It is a sad situation if one can think that salvation could be lost so easily.

Jesus Himself tell us that "those the Father has given Him will come to Him and He will never reject them."<sup>751</sup> He came down from heaven to do the will of GOD who sent Him, not to do His own will. "And this is the will of GOD, that I should not lose even one of all those He has given me, but that I should raise them up at the last day."<sup>752</sup> For it is My Father's will that all who see His Son and believe in Him should have eternal life."

---

<sup>749</sup> Jude 1: 6

<sup>750</sup> Heb. 10: 26

<sup>751</sup> Jn. 6: 36-38; Heb.

6: 6

<sup>752</sup> Jn. 6: 39

“And I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; neither shall anyone snatch them out of My hand.” “For I am persuaded that neither death nor life, nor angels nor principalities nor powers, nor things present nor things to come, nor height nor depth, nor any other created thing, shall be able to separate us from the love of GOD which is in Christ Jesus our LORD.”<sup>753</sup> “GOD, who began the good work within us, will continue His work until it is finally finished on the day when Christ Jesus returns.”<sup>754</sup>

The LORD is faithful. He will strengthen us and guard us from the evil one. If we are faithful to the end, trusting GOD just as strongly as when we first believed, we will share in all that belongs to Christ.

### The Time of the Harvest (The Gathering)

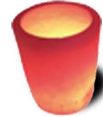


---

<sup>753</sup> Rom. 8: 31-39

<sup>754</sup> Phil. 1: 6

“Let the wheat and the tares grow together until the harvest. Then I will tell the harvesters to sort out the weeds, tie them into bundles, and burn them, and to put the wheat in the barn.”<sup>755</sup> “The kingdom of heaven is like a fishing net that was thrown into the water and caught fish of every kind. When the net was full, they dragged it up onto the shore, sat down, and sorted the good fish into crates, but threw the bad ones away. That is the way it will be at the end of the world. The angels will come and separate the wicked people from the righteous, throwing the wicked into the fiery furnace, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”<sup>756</sup>



### The Shaking

“The harvest is finished, and the summer is gone, the people cry, yet we are not saved! Now throw this useless servant into outer darkness, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”<sup>757</sup>

### The Final Judgment

When the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the angels with Him, then He will sit upon His glorious throne.

---

<sup>755</sup> Matt. 13: 24-30

<sup>756</sup> Matt. 13: 47-50

<sup>757</sup> Matt. 25: 30

He said to him, "Walk through the streets of Jerusalem and put a mark on the foreheads of all who weep and sigh because of the detestable sins being committed in their city."<sup>758</sup>

The antichrist attempts to change "times and law." This beast forces all that bow to him to receive his mark. This will be made into law. Hatred, sin and violence are the characteristics of the followers of the beast.

### The War of All Wars

"It will appear that the antichrist will have power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship it to be killed."<sup>759</sup>

The United States will support the system of the antichrist in the final war. "And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon."<sup>760</sup>

### Hunger and Famine

An estimated 11 percent of the world's population is hungry.

---

<sup>758</sup> Ez. 9: 4-6

<sup>759</sup> Rev. 13: 15, 16

<sup>760</sup> Rev. 13: 11

While we are blessed with a large and fertile planet.  
Why are millions of people are going hungry each day?

### Natural Disasters

Recently the world has had: Record-breaking heatwaves; Earthquakes and wildfires have taken out whole communities; Poisoning of the air and water; Birds of the air and the Fish of the seas dying in huge numbers.

### The Spread of New Diseases

Covid-19 and it's "many variances" is obviously at the top of the list, for now. One can only imagine what other pandemics will emerge.

### Rumors of War

Wars, rumors of war, and disputes among nations including national battles, border conflicts and race wars. Political tension has left people more fearful. Jesus forewarns us concerning false Christs and rumors of war that we would not be alarmed for these are the beginning of birth pains and the end is not yet.<sup>761</sup>

---

<sup>761</sup> Matt. 24: 6-8

## Signs in the Heavens

Some of these signs include earthquakes, day becomes dark as night, blood moon and meteor showers.

### Persecution

There will be a rise of persecution of Christians. Hatred and betrayal will increase. Those who do not deny the faith will be imprisoned or executed.

### Lawlessness

Moral constitutions will be ignored; Evil will be called good and good called evil; Times and laws of GOD will be changed by man; Religious traditions will prevail and many will be deceived by the commandments of men. People will be boasters and proud. Violence, hatred and crime will be the norm rather than the exception.<sup>762</sup>

### The Divinity of Christ

The validity and divinity of Christ will be questioned and rejected.

---

<sup>762</sup> 2 Tim. 3: 2

The Bible will be outlawed and one will be persecuted,  
imprisoned or executed for even possessing a copy of it.



763

When this passing world is done;  
When has sunk yon glaring sun;  
Looking o'er life's finished story;  
Then, LORD, shall I fully know;  
Not till then, how much I owe.

When I hear the wicked call;  
On the rocks and hills to fall;  
When I see them start and shrink;  
On the fiery deluge brink;

---

<sup>763</sup> From (U.S.  
Holocaust Memorial  
Museum)



Then, LORD, shall I fully know;  
Not till then, how much I owe.

When I stand before the throne;  
Dressed in beauty not my own;  
When I see Thee as Thou art;  
Love Thee with unsinching heart;  
Then, LORD, shall I fully know;  
Not till then, how much I owe.

When the praise of heav'n I hear;  
Loud as thunders to the ear;  
Loud as many waters' noise;  
Sweet as harp's melodious voice;  
Then, LORD, shall I fully know;  
Not till then, how much I owe.

Chosen not for good in me;  
Wakened up from wrath to flee;  
Hidden in the Savior's side;  
By the Spirit sanctified;  
Teach me, LORD, on earth to show;  
By my love, how much I owe.<sup>764</sup>

---

<sup>764</sup> Robert Murray  
McCheyne (1837)

## The Kingdom of Satan

Satan's kingdom is the sphere of Satan's reign. The LORD Jesus once called Satan "the prince of the world."<sup>765</sup> This reveals that Satan not only has his kingdom, but also reigns in his kingdom. Moreover, within his kingdom are his messengers of various ranks, all of which were angels who followed Satan in rebelling against GOD.

### What is the Mark of the Beast?

As an end-time superpower, the land beast enforces the mark of the beast. It is a so-called "Christian" power that persecutes true worshipers and described as a lamb with 2 horns that speaks like the dragon. This lamb is not of Christ but a form of godliness that denies the power of GOD. The United States is a Christian nation with global political power that seems to fit the description more than any other nation.

The Constitution requires separation of church and state. Church-state separation means that: Government and religion operate in distinctive spheres, each recognizing the responsibilities of the other and; Neither exercise control over the other.

---

<sup>765</sup> Jn. 14: 30

In the last days there is a one-world religion under the false prophet that is enforced by the beast: the system of the antichrist. Anyone refusing to take the “mark” will not be able to buy or sell. One’s refusal to worship the beast in the one-world religion will be executed.

The ‘mark’ may be a literal inscription or chip, but the spiritual description of the mark would be the mind and heart of the person who submits their soul to Satan. That which is in the mind and heart, the hands will find to do. The tree is known by its fruit.<sup>766</sup>

The future of this system is proclaimed: “Babylon is fallen” and is cursed.<sup>767</sup>

### Eternal Vigilance is the Price of Liberty Description of the Antichrist

We have heard that the Antichrist is coming, and already many such antichrists have appeared. From this we know that the last hour has come. These people left the churches, but they never really belonged there. GOD has never “known” them.<sup>768</sup>

At that time many will fall away and will betray one another and hate one another. Many false prophets will arise and will mislead many. Because lawlessness is increased, most people’s love will grow cold.

---

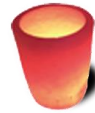
<sup>766</sup> Lk. 6: 43-45

<sup>767</sup> Rev. 14: 8

<sup>768</sup> Matt. 7: 21-23

Scoffers will come, mocking the truth and following their own desires. They will say, “What happened to the promise that Jesus is coming again?”<sup>769</sup>

Wise leaders will give instruction to many, but these teachers will die by fire and sword, or they will be jailed and robbed. During these persecutions, little help will arrive, and many who join them will not be sincere. Some of the wise will fall victim to persecution. In this way, they will be refined and cleansed and made pure until the time of the end, for the appointed time is still to come.



## Daniel 11 (End-time Prophecy)

This is a dual prophecy. The first concerns the end of the Maccabean struggles. It is a type of the end just before Christ’s return. Some of the actions describe Antiochus Epiphanes, and some concern the power of the beast and the end of this present age.

The following prophecy represents the system of the antichrist. The king (antichrist) will do as he pleases, exalting himself and claiming to be greater than every god, even blaspheming the GOD of gods.

---

<sup>769</sup> 2 Pet. 3: 4

He will succeed, but only until the time of wrath is completed. For what has been determined will surely take place. He will have no respect for the gods of his ancestors, or for the god loved by women, or for any other god, for he will boast that he is greater than them all. Instead of these, he will worship the god of fortresses (the false prophet) (the land beast), a god his ancestors never knew, and lavish on him gold, silver, precious stones, and expensive gifts. Claiming this foreign god's help, he will attack the strongest fortresses. He will honor those who submit to him, appointing them to positions of authority and dividing the land among them as their reward. Then at the time of the end, the king of the south will attack the king of the north (the battle of Armageddon). The king of the north will storm out with chariots, charioteers, and a vast navy. He will invade various lands and sweep through them like a flood. Then news from the east and the north will alarm him, and he will set out in great anger to destroy and obliterate many. He will stop between the glorious holy mountain and the sea and will pitch his royal tents (The plains of Megiddo). But while he is there, his time will suddenly run out, and no one will help him.<sup>770</sup>

---

<sup>770</sup> Dan. 11

The kingdoms of this world will be replaced by  
the Kingdom of GOD.

“And in the days of these kings the GOD of heaven will set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people; it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever.”<sup>771</sup>

### One World Government

One government that rules over the entire world is the concept of a single political authority for all humanity. This dominating jurisdiction is realized through violent, compulsory union, with power to transcend national boundaries and governments.

“He required everyone, small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to be given a mark on the right hand or on the forehead. And no one could buy or sell anything without that mark, which was either the name of the beast or the number representing his name.”<sup>772</sup>

“These are of one mind, and they hand over their power and authority to the beast. It was allowed to make war on the saints and to conquer them.

---

<sup>771</sup> Dan. 2: 44

<sup>772</sup> Rev. 13: 17

And authority was given it over every tribe and people and language and nation."<sup>773</sup> He exercised all the authority of the first beast. And he required all the earth and its people to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound had been healed.<sup>774</sup> And the beast that I saw was like a leopard; its feet were like a bears, and its mouth was like a lion's mouth. And to it the dragon gave his power and his throne and great authority.

Then the man of lawlessness (the antichrist) will be revealed, but the LORD Jesus will kill him with the breath of His mouth and destroy him by the splendor of His coming. This man will come to do the work of Satan with counterfeit power and signs and miracles. He will use every kind of evil deception to fool those on their way to destruction, because they refuse to love and accept the truth that would save them. GOD will cause them to be greatly deceived, and they will believe these lies. Then they will be condemned for enjoying evil rather than believing the truth.

As for the fourth beast, there shall be a fourth kingdom on earth, which shall be different from all the kingdoms, and it shall devour the whole earth, and trample it down, and break it to pieces. This is the one world government under the system of the antichrist.

---

<sup>773</sup> Rev. 17: 13

<sup>774</sup> Rev. 13: 3



## Signs of the End Signs of Deception

One of the major signs of the end times is deception. There will be false prophets who will say they are the Messiah. They will also claim they have answers for all the problems of the world. These false prophets include people in government, elected officials and other leaders. In the last days, many will cry out for leaders, and they will turn to these false prophets who claim to have the answers.

### WHY DOES GOD?

Why does GOD let bad things happen to good people?

Why does GOD allow tragedy, sickness and death?

Why does GOD allow suffering of the innocent?

How can one reconcile the GOD of wrath with the GOD of love and mercy? Do the scriptures justify GOD's will concerning these apparent injustices? GOD is the One who declares that all judges should always condemn and never acquit (justify) the wicked.



GOD Himself declares, "I will not justify the wicked."<sup>775</sup> GOD directs His wrath toward all human wickedness.<sup>776</sup> These are six things that GOD hates: A proud look; A lying tongue; Hands that shed innocent blood; A heart that devises wicked imaginations; Feet that be swift in running to mischief; A false witness that speaks lies; And he that sows discord among brethren.<sup>777</sup>

One must trust that GOD has a plan for each of us, even when our lives are wrecked with hardship and strife. Moses was eighty years old when GOD called him to deliver His people. Prior to this, Moses' experiences were a preparation for the four-year exodus of the Israelites from Egypt.

The following demonstrates GOD's nature and motive, revealing His true love and concern for His creation and mankind's eternal welfare.

"The LORD is longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation. But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD."<sup>778</sup>

---

<sup>775</sup> Ex. 23: 7

<sup>776</sup> Rom. 1: 8

<sup>777</sup> Prov. 6: 16-19

<sup>778</sup> Num. 14: 18, 20

Pandemics and diseases have taken many lives but the deadliest condition prevalent in society today is sin. "For men are lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, traitors, heady, high minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of GOD, having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away."<sup>779</sup>

Throughout history GOD has had a faithful people who keep His commandments and worship Him. Those who worship other gods and are unrepentant 'infect' the people of GOD by association, compromise and deception. This evil, spiritual enemy will completely destroy the godly if allowed to flourish. So, the question arises:

Is GOD justified when He destroys the wicked?

Was GOD justified in destroying all the wicked upon the earth in Noah's flood? Was GOD justified when He annihilated the enemy, e.g., Jericho; the Amalekites, the Moabites, the cities of Babylon and Sidon?

---

<sup>779</sup> 2 Tim. 3: 2, 5

The evil influence of these pagan nations would be the worshiping of other gods, and intermarriage (which often result in a compromise of faith, e.g., Solomon).

In the New Testament, Jesus spoke of GOD's desire for His people to pray for enemies and to love one's neighbor as one's self. Early Christians sought to take the good news of Jesus to all people, including neighbors historically hostile to them. Jesus has commanded believers to go and make disciples of all nations. What brought about this change of policy toward the believer's spiritual enemies? This question may be addressed by asking this question:

### Why Is God Gracious?

"Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said: 'Who is on the LORD'S side? let him come unto me.'<sup>780</sup> That day three thousand died who did not stand on the LORD's side. This illustrates the repentant and the unrepentant. To allow the ungodliness to continue would have affected all of the people eventually.<sup>781</sup> "Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees"; The 'leaven' of false doctrine that will affect the entire body of believers.<sup>782</sup>

---

<sup>780</sup> Ex. 32: 26

<sup>781</sup> Mark 8: 15

<sup>782</sup> Matt. 16: 1-12

“Thus saith the LORD, The people which were left of the sword found grace in the wilderness; even Israel, when I went to cause him to rest. The LORD hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore, with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.”<sup>783</sup> “For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.”<sup>784</sup>

“For GOD so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.”<sup>785</sup>

“He that loveth not, knoweth not GOD; for GOD is love. In this was manifested the love of GOD toward us because that GOD sent His only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him.”<sup>786</sup>



---

<sup>783</sup> Jer. 31: 2, 3

<sup>784</sup> Jer. 29: 11

<sup>785</sup> Jn. 3: 16

<sup>786</sup> 1 Jn. 4: 8, 9

## Repentance

Aspects of repentance are: Examination; Condemnation; Contrition; Confession; Submission; Reorganization (replacing bad with good) and; Petition (working with GOD to sanctify and cleanse). We must get rid of all moral filth and the evil that is so prevalent and humbly accept the Word that is planted in us which will save us. Don't just listen to the word and deceive ourself, but do what it says.<sup>787</sup>

If You Fail to Plan, Your Plan Will Fail  
Not to Decide is to Decide

"But you, man of GOD, flee from all this, and pursue righteousness, godliness, faith, love, endurance and gentleness. Fight the good fight of the faith. Take hold of the eternal life to which you were called when you made your good confession in the presence of many witnesses."<sup>788</sup>

"I will set no wicked thing before my eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside; it shall not cleave to me."<sup>789</sup>

---

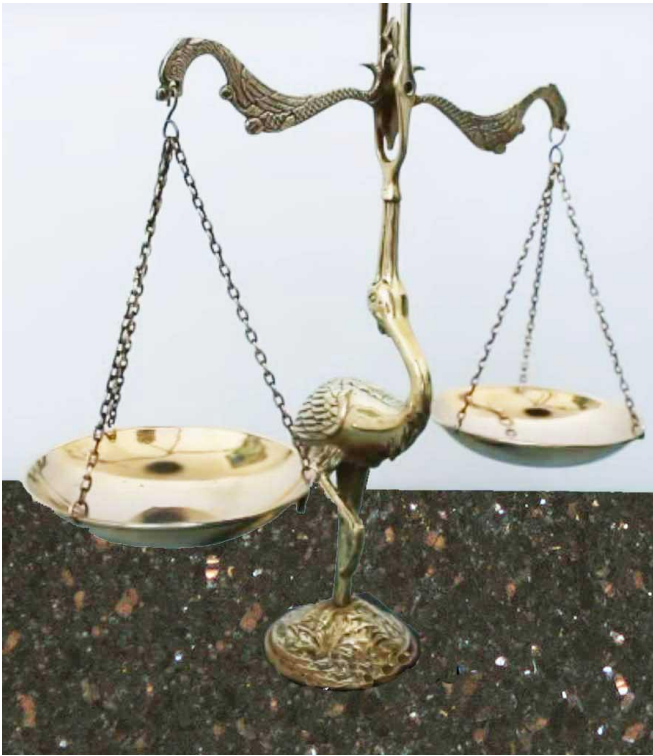
<sup>787</sup> James 1: 21, 22;  
Rom. 12: 1, 2

<sup>788</sup> 1 Tim. 6: 11, 12

<sup>789</sup> Ps. 101: 3

“Do everything without grumbling or arguing, so that you may become blameless and pure, “children of GOD without fault in a warped and crooked generation.”<sup>790</sup>

“Do all things without murmurings and disputing that ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of GOD, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world.”<sup>791</sup>



## The Equation

---

<sup>790</sup> Phil. 2: 14, 15

“Giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; and to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; and to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity. For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our LORD Jesus Christ but he that lacks these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and has forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.<sup>792</sup>”

The Right Action of the Will  
You hit what you aim for!

“Create in me a clean heart, O GOD; and renew a right spirit within me.”<sup>793</sup> “Because they have not hearkened to My words, saith the LORD, which I sent unto them by My servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but you would not hear, saith the LORD.”<sup>794</sup>

“And He said unto me, My grace is sufficient for you: for My strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.”<sup>795</sup>

---

<sup>792</sup> 2 Pet. 1: 5-9

<sup>794</sup> Jer. 29: 19

<sup>793</sup> Ps. 51: 10

<sup>795</sup> 2 Cor. 12: 9

"I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of GOD in Christ Jesus."<sup>796</sup> "Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need."<sup>797</sup>

## Eternity Makes the Difference

Pain Awakens Us to GOD. Faith in Jesus Christ does not guarantee a good life, but a perfect eternity. Christians know that this life on earth is only the land of shadows and that real life hasn't yet begun. So yes, bad things happen to good people. Bad things happening to good people says nothing at all about GOD, but everything about human beings. GOD's plan is for us to return to Him, and to lead the best possible life on earth.

## Freedom to Choose

We have freedom, and we have free will. We have that free will because GOD is love and full of grace. He lets us go, He sets us free, He acts as a loving Father does, but He so much wants us home again.

---

<sup>796</sup> Phil. 3: 14

<sup>797</sup> Heb. 4: 16



That GOD allows us freedom, and sometimes a freedom to disobey, says everything about GOD's love for us, and nothing against it. We are creatures made in His image, made to love Him and to be loved by Him, and our vocation after this sojourn on earth is to be united with our Father in heaven. But we have a choice. We have freedom and the right to choose, even the right to choose to do the wrong thing. This freedom of choice proves GOD's love and not His indifference.

### GOD Is Not Impossible to Find

GOD makes Himself entirely recognizable and attainable. He sent us monarchs, prophets, martyrs, signs and symbols, miracles, and finally His Son, to die in agony for us. Through the Resurrection, GOD proves His love, power, and being.

GOD is sovereign! He is the Supreme Ruler possessing all power. All that happens is allowed by Him, if not directly caused by Him. At the outset, we must acknowledge that human beings, who are not eternal, infinite, or omniscient, cannot expect to fully understand GOD's purposes and ways.<sup>798</sup> For My thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways My ways,' declares the LORD.

---

<sup>798</sup> Job 38: 4

As the heavens are higher than the earth, so are My ways higher than your ways and My thoughts than your thoughts.<sup>799</sup>

How can we possibly understand the nature of GOD?

The answer is in the fact that GOD sent His Son here to show us who His Father is. “An angel of the LORD appeared to Joseph in a dream and said, ‘Joseph son of David, do not be afraid to take Mary home as your wife, because what is conceived in her is from the Holy Spirit. She will give birth to a Son, and you are to give Him the name Jesus, because He will (save His people from their sins).’”<sup>800</sup> The name Jesus means: ‘YHWH is salvation’.

### Jesus Came to Destroy Satan’s Work

The one who does what is sinful is of the devil, because the devil has been sinning from the beginning. The reason the Son of GOD appeared was to destroy the devil’s work. No one who is born of GOD will continue to sin, because GOD’s seed remains in them; they cannot go on sinning, because they have been born of GOD.<sup>801</sup>

### Jesus Came to Make the Father Known

---

<sup>799</sup> Is. 55: 8, 9

5: 8; Lk. 19: 10; Jn. 15:

<sup>801</sup> 1 Jn. 3: 8, 9; 5: 18;

<sup>800</sup> Matt. 1: 20, 21; Jn.

13

Rev. 20: 10

1: 14; Jn. 1: 29; Rom.

We no longer have to wonder what GOD is like. We see “the glory of GOD in the face of Jesus Christ.”<sup>802</sup> No one has ever seen GOD,” but Jesus Christ “has made Him known.”<sup>803</sup> He is not only the Word incarnate but GOD’s final message to the world. He is the one and only Son through whom “He has spoken.”<sup>804</sup>

“Whoever has seen Me has seen the Father.”<sup>805</sup> Jesus Christ, both fully GOD and fully man, came to manifest GOD to the world.

### Jesus Came to Prepare for His second coming

“We are GOD’s children now, and what we will be has not yet appeared. We know that when He appears we shall be like Him, because we shall see Him as He is.”<sup>806</sup> “I will come again and will take you to Myself, that where I Am you may be also.”<sup>807</sup>

### Are we ready?

“Though our sins are like scarlet” and “red like crimson,” they can become like snow and wool because of Christ’s cleansing power.<sup>808</sup>

---

<sup>802</sup> 2 Cor. 4: 6

<sup>803</sup> Jn. 1: 18

<sup>804</sup> Heb. 1: 2

<sup>805</sup> Jn. 14: 9

<sup>806</sup> 1 Jn. 3: 2

<sup>807</sup> Jn. 14: 3; Heb. 9:

28

<sup>808</sup> Is. 1: 18

Jesus explains the urgency for us  
to be ready for His return:

" You also must be ready, because the Son of Man will come at an hour when you do not expect Him. Who then is the faithful and wise servant, whom the Master has put in charge of the servants in His household to give them their food at the proper time? It will be good for that servant whose Master finds him doing so when He returns. Truly I tell you, He will put him in charge of all His possessions. But suppose that servant is wicked and says to himself, 'My Master is staying away a long time,' and he then begins to beat his fellow servants and to eat and drink with drunkards. The master of that servant will come on a day when he does not expect Him and at an hour He is not aware of. He will cut him to pieces and assign him a place with the hypocrites, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

At that time the kingdom of heaven will be like ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the Bridegroom. Five of them were foolish and five were wise. The foolish ones took their lamps but did not take any oil with them. The wise ones, however, took oil in jars along with their lamps.

The Bridegroom was a long time in coming, and they all became drowsy and fell asleep. At midnight the cry rang out: 'Here's the Bridegroom! Come out to meet Him!' "Then all the virgins woke up and trimmed their lamps. The foolish ones said to the wise, 'Give us some of your oil; our lamps are going out.' 'No,' they replied, 'there may not be enough for both us and you. Instead, go to those who sell oil and buy some for yourselves.' But while they were on their way to buy the oil, the Bridegroom arrived. The virgins who were ready went in with Him to the wedding banquet. And the door was shut. Later the others also came. 'LORD, LORD,' they said, 'open the door for us!' But He replied, 'Truly I tell you, I don't know you.' Therefore, keep watch, because you do not know the day or the hour."<sup>809</sup>

The time for the LORD's appearing is close at hand! Others must be warned of the coming destruction, just as in the 'days of Noah'. These are urgent times.

The time has come to focus on the essentials,  
at the exclusion of all else.

---

<sup>809</sup> Matt 24: 44- 25: 1-



“For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark”.<sup>811</sup> They were obviously oblivious of the coming flood. The church must reach the lost before it’s too late. It seems that many are ‘arranging the deck chairs’, as on the Titanic, instead of getting as many as possible into the life boats.

Why does GOD allow bad things  
to happen to good people?

Job was a righteous man, yet he suffered in ways that are almost beyond belief.<sup>812</sup> GOD allowed Satan to do everything he wanted to Job except kill him.

What was Job’s reaction?

---

<sup>810</sup> YouTube:  
[tanticstories](https://www.youtube.com/channel/UCtanticstories)

<sup>811</sup> Matt. 24: 38

<sup>812</sup> Job 1: 1

“Though He slay me, yet will I hope in Him.”<sup>813</sup> “The LORD gives and the LORD takes away; may the name of the LORD be praised.”<sup>814</sup> Job did not understand why GOD had allowed the things He did, but he knew GOD was good and therefore continued to trust in Him.

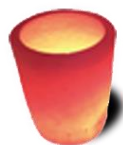
The hope of heaven transcends all situations

We fix our eyes not on what is seen, but on what is unseen, since what is seen is temporary, but what is unseen is eternal.”<sup>815</sup> “We know that in all things, GOD works for the good of those who love Him, who have been called according to His purpose.”<sup>816</sup>

“Trust in the LORD with all your heart; and lean not unto your own understanding. In all of your ways acknowledge Him, and He shall direct your paths.”<sup>817</sup>

We walk by faith, not by sight  
Life is Not Lost to the One Who Can Restore It

To be made new; to be ‘born-again’, is to see the eternal reality which transcends the suffering of this present world. “Those that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not.



---

<sup>813</sup> Job 13: 15

<sup>814</sup> Job 1: 21

<sup>815</sup> 2 Cor. 14: 16-18

<sup>816</sup> Rom. 8: 28

<sup>817</sup> Prov. 3: 5, 6

Behold, your GOD will come with vengeance, even GOD with a recompence; He will come and save you. Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped."<sup>818</sup> The ransomed of the LORD shall return,<sup>819</sup> and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away."<sup>820</sup>



---

<sup>818</sup> Is. 35: 4

<sup>819</sup> Is. 17: 4-7

<sup>820</sup> Is. 34: 4, 5



## B. THE KINGDOM OF GOD

### 1. THE DAY OF THE LORD

#### The Message of Hope

“Let us hold unswervingly to the hope we profess, for He who promised is faithful. And let us consider how we may spur one another on toward love and good deeds, not giving up meeting together, as some are in the habit of doing, but encouraging one another, and all the more as you see the Day approaching.”<sup>821</sup>

Jesus said: ““Do not let your hearts be troubled. You believe in GOD believe also in Me.”<sup>822</sup> “This same Jesus, who has been taken from you into heaven, will come back in the same way you have seen Him go into heaven.”<sup>823; 824</sup>

“Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought you to be in all holy conversation and godliness, looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of GOD, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?



---

<sup>821</sup> Heb. 10: 23-25

<sup>822</sup> Jn. 14: 1

<sup>823</sup> Acts 1: 11

<sup>824</sup> Zech. 14: 4

Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for a new heaven and a new earth, wherein dwells righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that you look for such things, be diligent that you may be found of Him in peace, without spot, and blameless.”<sup>825</sup>

### The Priority of Hope; The Perspective of Eternity

“Christ was sacrificed once to take away the sins of many; and He will appear a second time, not to bear sin, but to bring salvation to those who are waiting for Him.”<sup>826</sup> When He comes on that day, He will receive glory from His holy people and praise from all who believe. This includes the saved, for we believed what we were told about Him. GOD knew His people in advance, and He chose them to become like His Son, so that His Son would be the firstborn among many brothers and sisters. Having chosen them, He called them to come to Him. And having called them, He gave them right standing with Himself. And having given them right standing, He gave them His glory.

He “gave us our glory” is in past tense. Our completed glorification is in the future.

---

<sup>825</sup> 2 Pet. 3: 11-14

<sup>826</sup> Heb. 9: 28

Because of the redemptive blood of Christ, the sins and imperfections of the saved are covered. GOD considers the saved in their finished state. Faith in the destination transcends the present situation; seeing beyond the storms of life. For since the world began, no ear has heard, and no eye has seen a GOD like You, who works for those who wait for Him!<sup>827</sup>

Prosperity: No;  
Sanctification: In the works;  
Redemption: Not yet;  
Glorification: In progress;  
Adoption: On the way!

What is the “LORD’s Day”?

“And on the seventh day GOD ended His work which He had made; and He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had made. And GOD blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it He had rested from all His work which GOD created and made.”<sup>828</sup> “Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy.”<sup>829</sup>

---

<sup>827</sup> 1 Cor. 2: 9

<sup>828</sup> Gen. 2: 2, 3

<sup>829</sup> Ex. 20: 8

## True Believers / False Believers

### (The Preservation of GOD's People)

GOD instructs His angels to not harm the land or the sea or the trees until the seal of GOD is placed upon the foreheads of His servants. GOD has identified those that are His own by placing the Holy Spirit in their hearts as the first installment that guarantees everything He has promised them. "This is the new covenant I will make with My people on that day, says the LORD: I will put My laws in their hearts, and I will write them on their minds."<sup>830</sup> We must preserve the teaching of GOD, entrusting His instructions to those who follow Him. "We will wait for the LORD who has turned away from the descendants of Jacob. I will put my hope in Him."<sup>831</sup> "Then I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse! The One sitting on it is called Faithful and True.



In righteousness He judges and makes war.

---

<sup>830</sup> Heb. 10: 16

<sup>831</sup> Is. 8: 17

His eyes are like a flame of fire, and on His head are many diadems, and He has a name written that no one knows but Himself. He is clothed in a robe dipped in blood, and the name by which He is called is The Word of GOD.”<sup>832</sup>

Let us rejoice and exult and give Him the glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His Bride has made herself ready; it was granted her to clothe herself with fine linen, bright and pure, for the fine linen is the righteous deeds of the saints. And the angel said to me, “Write this: Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.” And He said to me, “These are the true words of GOD.”

“Then I heard another voice from heaven saying, Come out of her, My people, lest you take part in her sins, lest you share in her plagues.”<sup>833</sup> “They will make war on the Lamb, and the Lamb will conquer them, for He is LORD of LORDs and King of Kings, and those with Him are:

Called and Chosen and Faithful.”<sup>834</sup>

“The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to rise from the bottomless pit and go to destruction.

---

<sup>832</sup> Rev. 19: 13

<sup>833</sup> Rev. 18: 4

<sup>834</sup> Rev. 17: 14

And the dwellers on earth whose names have not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world will marvel to see the beast, because it was and is not and is to come.”<sup>835</sup>

Christ has a chosen remnant, redeemed by His blood, recorded in His book, sealed by His Spirit. The antichrist may overcome the body, but cannot conquer the soul. There will be perseverance in the faith of the gospel and true worship of GOD, in this great hour of trial and temptation.

The second beast acts under the disguise of religion. It is a spiritual dominion, professing to be from Christ, but will speak like Satan. It gives forth those false doctrines and cruel decrees, which show it belongs to the dragon, and not to the Lamb. It seeks to draw men from worshipping the true GOD, and to subject the souls of men to the will and control of men. None will be allowed to enjoy natural or civil rights, who will not worship that beast. It makes a qualification for buying and selling.<sup>836</sup> He who has wisdom and understanding, will see that all the enemies of GOD are numbered and marked out for destruction; that the term of their power will soon expire, and that all nations shall submit to the King of righteousness and peace.

---

<sup>835</sup> Rev. 17: 8

<sup>836</sup> Rev. 13: 16-18

The LORD leads them with a shout. This is His mighty army, and they follow His orders. The day of the LORD is an awesome, terrible thing. Who can possibly survive? The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of GOD is at hand<sup>837</sup>; repent and believe in the gospel.

And when the thousand years are ended, Satan will be released from his prison and will come out to deceive the nations that are at the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them for battle; their number is like the sand of the sea. “And they marched up over the broad plain of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city, but fire came down from heaven and consumed them, and the devil who had deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and sulfur where the beast and the false prophet were, and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.”<sup>838</sup>

“Then I saw a great white throne and Him who was seated on it. From His presence earth and sky fled away, and no place was found for them. And I saw the dead, great and small, standing before the throne, and books were opened. Then another book was opened, which is the book of life. And the dead were judged by what was written in the books, according to what they had done.

---

<sup>837</sup> Mark 1: 15

<sup>838</sup> Rev. 20: 9

And the sea gave up the dead who were in it, Death and Hades gave up the dead who were in them, and they were judged, each one of them, according to what they had done. Then Death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire. If anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire."<sup>839</sup>

"Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away, and the sea was no more."<sup>840</sup> He who testifies to these things says, "Surely I Am coming soon."<sup>841</sup> Amen. Come, LORD Jesus!

"But be on your guard. For they will deliver you over to councils, and you will be beaten in synagogues, and you will stand before governors and kings for My sake, to bear witness before them."<sup>842</sup>

## The Day of the LORD

"The day of the LORD will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up."<sup>843</sup>

---

<sup>839</sup> Rev. 20

<sup>840</sup> Rev. 21: 1

<sup>841</sup> Rev. 22: 20

<sup>842</sup> Mark 13: 9

<sup>843</sup> 2 Pet. 3: 10



The day of the LORD refers to a day at some future time, when the people of the earth will meet GOD's judgment. For those who are in opposition to Him, who deny any need for His mercy and grace, that day will be a terrible day of battle. It is a day of destruction, darkness, and division, during which even the earth itself will suffer.

### Signs of the end:

The Good News about the Kingdom will be preached throughout the whole world, so that all nations will hear it, and then the end will come.<sup>844</sup>

### Our salvation is near

“The night is almost gone; the day of salvation will soon be here. So remove your dark deeds like dirty clothes, and put on the shining armor of right living.”<sup>845</sup> No one knows the day or hour when these things will happen, not even the angels in heaven or the Son Himself. Only the Father knows.<sup>846</sup> “And this is life eternal, that they might know Thee the only true GOD, and Jesus Christ, whom Thou hast sent.”<sup>847</sup>

---

<sup>844</sup> Matt. 24: 14

<sup>845</sup> Rom. 13: 12

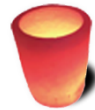
<sup>846</sup> Matt. 24: 36

<sup>847</sup> Jn. 17: 3

GOD tells us that in the last days that He will pour out His Spirit upon all people. Our sons and daughters will prophesy. The old men will dream dreams, and the young men will see visions. "And it shall be that everyone who calls on the name of the LORD will be saved."<sup>848</sup>

"We must know that we were not redeemed with perishable things like silver or gold from our futile way of life inherited from our forefathers, but with precious blood, as of a Lamb unblemished and spotless. It was the blood of Christ. He was foreknown before the foundation of the world, but has appeared in these last days for our sake."<sup>849</sup>

In the last days, many will "consider nothing sacred. They will be unloving and unforgiving; they will slander others and have no self-control. They will be cruel and hate what is good. They will betray their friends, be reckless, be puffed up with pride, and love pleasure rather than GOD. They will act religious, but they will reject the power that could make them godly."<sup>850</sup> Many will be purged, purified and refined.



"The Spirit clearly says that in later times some will abandon the faith and follow deceiving spirits and things taught by demons.

---

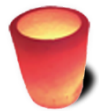
<sup>848</sup> Acts 2: 21

<sup>849</sup> 1 Pet. 1: 20

<sup>850</sup> 2 Tim. 3

Such teachings come through hypocritical liars, whose consciences have been seared as with a hot iron.”<sup>851</sup> Those who believe in the natural immorality of man are believing the same deceptive lie and misrepresentation of GOD. If we are naturally immortal, what state were we in before we were born?<sup>852</sup>

“Jesus assures us that that everyone who has given up house or brothers or sisters or mother or father or children or property, for His sake and for the Good News, will receive now in return a hundred times as many houses, brothers, sisters, mothers, children, and property, along with persecution. In the world to come that person will have eternal life. Many who are the greatest now will be least important then, and those who seem least important now will be the greatest then.”<sup>853</sup> Jesus instructs His disciples concerning their tribulation, which is also a fore warning for Christian persecution in the last days. “There will be a time of great persecution. You will be dragged into synagogues and prisons, and you will stand trial before kings and governors because you are My followers. But this will be your opportunity to tell them about Me.



---

<sup>851</sup> 1 Tim. 4: 1, 2

<sup>852</sup> Job 38: 4

<sup>853</sup> Matt. 19

So don't worry in advance about how to answer the charges against you, for I will give you the right words and such wisdom that none of your opponents will be able to reply or refute you! Even those closest to you. Your parents, brothers, relatives, and friends will betray you. They will even kill some of you. Everyone will hate you because you are My followers but not a hair of your head will perish! By standing firm, you will win your souls."<sup>854</sup>

"The gospel must first be preached to all the nations. When they arrest you and hand you over, do not worry beforehand about what you are to say, but say whatever is given you in that hour; for it is not you who speak, but it is the Holy Spirit."<sup>855</sup> "So it will be at the end of the age; the angels will come forth and take out the wicked from among the righteous."<sup>856</sup>

"If you have been raised up with Christ, keep seeking the things above, where Christ is, seated at the right hand of GOD. Set your mind on the things above, not on the things that are on earth. For you have died and your life is hidden with Christ in GOD."<sup>857</sup>

Sin will be rampant everywhere, and the love of many will grow cold. But the one who endures to the end will be saved.

---

<sup>854</sup> Lk. 21

<sup>855</sup> Matt. 10: 20

<sup>856</sup> Matt. 13: 47-50

<sup>857</sup> Col. 3: 3

And the Good News about the Kingdom will be preached throughout the whole world, so that all nations will hear it; and then the end will come.

It's Almost Harvest Time!  
The Rapture

Are we waiting for the undertaker,  
or the 'upper' taker?

The catching away, or rapture of the church is an end times event foretold in the Bible where GOD takes believers from the age of Grace to Heaven during what will be seen as a sudden and unexpected disappearance from Earth.<sup>858</sup> For believers, the coming of Christ will not be a surprise for Jesus has told us through the scriptures of what to expect.



We will not all die, but we will be transformed! It will happen in a moment, in the blink of an eye, when the last trumpet is blown. For when the trumpet sounds, those who have died will be raised to live forever.

---

<sup>858</sup> 1 Thess. 4: 17

And we who are living will also be transformed. For our dying bodies must be transformed into bodies that will never die; our mortal bodies must be transformed into immortal bodies.

If we have kept the word of GOD's perseverance, He will keep us from the hour of testing, that hour which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell upon the earth.

While the Bride Groom delayed, "they 'all' slumbered and slept."<sup>859</sup> When the Son of Man returns, it will be like it was in Noah's day. In those days, the people enjoyed banquets and parties and weddings right up to the time Noah entered his boat and the flood came and destroyed them all. And the world will be as it was in the days of Lot. People went about their daily business, eating and drinking, buying and selling, farming and building until the morning Lot left Sodom. Then fire and burning sulfur rained down from heaven and destroyed them all.

---

<sup>859</sup> Matt. 25: 5

## 2. THE FATHER'S HOUSE

Throughout His Gospel, Jesus constantly spoke about a coming Kingdom of GOD on earth. In the parable of the pounds, Jesus showed the reward for those who used their talents and time to zealously serve GOD. To the one whose pound had increased ten times, Jesus said: "Well done, good servant; because you were faithful in a very little, have authority over ten cities."<sup>860</sup> Jesus foretells that He will return to this earth as King of Kings and set up a Theocracy world government. This is the kingdom of GOD on earth.<sup>861</sup>

### Tomorrow's World

The prophet Micah describes these coming days of peace: "Now it shall come to pass in the latter days that the mountain of the LORD's house shall be established on the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and peoples shall flow to it. Many nations shall come and say, 'Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the GOD of Jacob; He will teach us His ways, and we shall walk in His paths.'

---

<sup>860</sup> Lk. 19: 17

<sup>861</sup> Matt. 25: 31-34;

Rev. 19: 11-16

For out of Zion the *law* shall go forth, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem."<sup>862</sup> The "law" that will go forth from Jerusalem to the nations is the Ten Commandments. The basic spiritual law of GOD has been the foundation of GOD's instruction to mankind from the beginning.

During His ministry on earth, Jesus was asked by a young man about the way to eternal life. Jesus answered: "If you want to enter into life, keep the commandments." "Which ones?" the young man persisted. Jesus responded: "'You shall not murder,' 'You shall not commit adultery,' 'You shall not steal,' 'You shall not bear false witness.'"<sup>863</sup>

## The Millennial Kingdom

A global society based on the Ten Commandments, with the promised help of the Holy Spirit to empower people to keep them, would have no wars and virtually no crime, adultery, broken marriages, juvenile delinquency or lying. National budgets could eliminate all expenditures for the military and most of what is now spent for the local and national police systems. Many other "necessary" government services could also be eliminated as "no longer necessary."

---

<sup>862</sup> Micah 4: 1-4

<sup>863</sup> Matt. 19: 17, 18



There would be no need to worry about burglary, shoplifting, business rip-offs and cheating on taxes. What a blessed society!

As GOD promised: "I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will keep My judgments and do them."<sup>864</sup>

The land will become fruitful, and more prosperous than it has been for thousands of years. Men and women will be given a new spirit of obedience to GOD. The world will finally be at peace.

From the beginning to the end of His ministry on earth, Jesus Christ constantly talked about the coming Kingdom of GOD. After teaching in the synagogue at Capernaum, Jesus said: "I must preach the kingdom of GOD to the other cities also, because for this purpose I have been sent."<sup>865</sup> In the LORD's Prayer, Jesus tells us to pray: "Your kingdom come, Your will be done on earth as it is in heaven."<sup>866</sup> He instructs us to pray that GOD's government will be restored to this earth!

### Christ's Millennial Rule

---

<sup>864</sup> Ez. 36: 26, 27

<sup>865</sup> Lk. 4: 43

<sup>866</sup> Matt. 6: 10

When Jesus appeared to the Apostles after His resurrection, they asked Him: "LORD, will You at this time restore the kingdom to Israel?"<sup>867</sup> Christ said: "It is not for you to know times or seasons which the Father has put in His own authority."

Even after the death of the original Apostles, many of the early church leaders continued to teach and preach the message of the coming 1,000-year reign of Christ on the earth.

Jesus Christ must return to save us from ourselves, from literally annihilating all life from off this planet through nuclear war and other means of mass destruction.<sup>868</sup> Those who truly heed Jesus' message will have the opportunity of joining the returning Christ in ruling over the nations of this earth during the soon-coming millennial day, during which Christ and the saints restore peace to this troubled planet. The Apostle John was inspired to describe the coming Millennium: "Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection. Over such the second death has no power, but they shall be priests of GOD and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years."<sup>869</sup>

## Christians Will Have a Commission

---

<sup>867</sup> Acts 1: 6

<sup>868</sup> Matt. 24: 22

<sup>869</sup> Rev. 20: 6

"And he who overcomes, and keeps My works until the end, to him I will give power over the nations.<sup>870</sup>

"Afterward the children of Israel shall return, seek the LORD their GOD and David their king, and fear the LORD and His goodness in the latter days."<sup>871</sup>

"Foreigners shall no more enslave them. But they shall serve the LORD their GOD, and David their king, whom I will raise up for them." All Israel shall once again learn GOD's laws and His statutes, and the nations will have rulers who are fully instructed and skilled in the laws of GOD.<sup>872</sup>

### The Biblical Message Is Consistent

From Genesis to Revelation, the biblical prophecies point toward a literal government, GOD's theocracy, to be set up on this earth. "And in the days of these kings the GOD of heaven will set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people; it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever."<sup>873</sup>

The Church is to preach the good news of the coming Kingdom or government of GOD as a "witness" to all nations.<sup>874</sup>

---

<sup>870</sup> Rev. 2: 26, 27

<sup>871</sup> Hos. 3: 5

<sup>872</sup> Deut. 17: 18-20

<sup>873</sup> Dan. 2: 44

<sup>874</sup> Matt. 24: 14

## The last day church: Challenge and Opportunity

We need to love and to meditate on GOD's spiritual law, the Ten Commandments. We need to study the statutes of GOD and how they are magnified in the New Testament. This is how we learn GOD's righteous and merciful ways of abundant living.<sup>875</sup>

### GOD's Purpose Stands

During these "latter days" humanity's "knowledge shall increase."<sup>876</sup> "Now when these things begin to happen, look up and lift up your heads, because your redemption draws near."<sup>877</sup>

### The Millennium

"Then I saw thrones, and seated on them were those to whom the authority to judge was committed. I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus and for the word of GOD, and those who had not worshiped the beast or its image and had not received its mark on their foreheads or their hands.

---

<sup>875</sup> Heb. 1: 14; Ps. 139

<sup>876</sup> Dan. 12: 4

<sup>877</sup> Lk. 21: 28

They came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were ended. This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is the one who shares in the first resurrection! Over such the second death has no power, but they will be priests of GOD and of Christ, and they will reign with Him for a thousand years.”<sup>878</sup>

“And He seized the dragon, that ancient serpent, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years, and threw him into the pit, and shut it and sealed it over him, so that he might not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were ended. After that he must be released for a little while. Then I saw thrones, and seated on them were those to whom the authority to judge was committed. I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus and for the word of GOD, and those who had not worshiped the beast or its image and had not received its mark on their foreheads or their hands. They came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were ended.”<sup>879</sup> When the thousand years are ended, Satan will be released from his prison.

---

<sup>878</sup> Rev. 20: 6

<sup>879</sup> Rev. 20: 4-6

“In the last days, the mountain of the LORD’s house will be the highest of all, the most important place on earth. It will be raised above the other hills, and people from all over the world will come there to worship. People from many nations will come and say, “Come, let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of Jacob’s GOD. There He will teach us His ways, and we will walk in His paths.” For the LORD’s teaching will go out from Zion; His word will go out from Jerusalem. The LORD will mediate between nations and will settle international disputes. The physical earth itself will be restored to beauty. "The wilderness and the wasteland shall be glad for them, and the desert shall rejoice and blossom as the rose."<sup>880</sup>

One recognizes one’s limitations, and by faith, commits one’s soul to the Savior. We’re trying to look through a smoky glass but in glory we’ll see our Savior face to face. By believing His word now, we have life in His name today.

### The Father’s House

“My knowledge of that life is small,  
The eye of faith is dim;  
But ‘tis enough that Christ knows all;  
And I shall be with Him.”<sup>881</sup>

---

<sup>880</sup> Is. 35: 1

<sup>881</sup> Richard Baxter  
(1681)

Jesus gives a promise and a prophesy when He said: "In My Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you."<sup>882</sup> What an encouragement and hope we have in our Father in heaven! Our "Father's house" has plenty of room and will be ready when we get there. In GOD one finds a resting place; a place of peace and refuge now. Then the Father's glory shines upon the holy place. The Father's house includes the universe, as the dwelling place of the omnipresent GOD.

Jesus is consoling the disciples at His departure by showing them that He is: Still in the house of GOD; Still preparing their mansion of rest; Going there to secure the blessings of eternal life and; Making intercession for them.

### Mansions in My Father's House

Heavenly mansion: (abode, dwelling, resting-place), refers to the extent of the Father's house, in which there should be abiding-places for all. For all who shall follow Him there shall be homes. Jesus goes to prepare a place for us. He enters within the veil, making preparation for a home with the Father from which there will be no separation.

---

<sup>882</sup> Jn. 14: 3

In the context of Jesus' declaration to the disciples, Jesus is leaving but only in the flesh. He not only is sending the Holy Spirit but is assuring them that He will never leave them.

Jesus refers to the temple as His Father's house which is a type of heavenly home. This sense of Sonship also drew the Boy to His Father's house. "And He said unto them, 'How is it that ye sought Me? wist ye not that I must be about My Father's business?'"<sup>883</sup> <sup>884</sup>



---

<sup>883</sup> Lk. 2: 41-52

<sup>884</sup> From YouTube The  
Childhood of Jesus



The fellowship of the redeemed at the Father's house in heaven is grand and glorious. There is safety and peace. Children of The Most High, singing and worshipping, forever in the presence of The Father.

Jesus saw from afar the multitudes by whom GOD's heavenly house should yet be filled. Through Him receive the adoption of sons who dwell forever in the house of the LORD, 'so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the seashore innumerable.

The Rabbis had a tradition which illustrates a deep truth. They said that, however many worshippers who came up to Jerusalem at the Passover, the streets of the city and the courts of the sanctuary were never crowded. And so it is with that great city. There is room for all.

Our mansion is in GOD; GOD's dwelling-place is in us.

### The Sufficiency of Christ's Revelation for Our Needs

"If it were not so I would have told you." Jesus speaks of that unseen world always as One who has been in it, in fact, it is He who made it.<sup>885</sup>

---

<sup>885</sup> Jn. 1: 3

## The Righteous Shall Shine

“Where I Am, there you will be.”<sup>886</sup>

Then the righteous will shine like the sun in their Father’s kingdom. Anyone with ears to hear should listen and understand!

“Since ancient times, no one has heard, no ear has perceived, no eye has seen any GOD besides You, who acts on behalf of those who wait for You.”<sup>887</sup> “What no



eye has seen, what no ear has heard, and what no human mind has conceived”: “The things GOD has prepared for those who love Him.”<sup>888</sup>

The Work of Christ is Sufficient!

---

<sup>886</sup> Jn. 14: 3

<sup>887</sup> Is. 64: 4

<sup>888</sup> 1 Cor. 2: 9

He has given us the land. All we have to do is take it.<sup>889</sup>  
Jesus paid the price for us. Our inheritance is just ahead.  
We may 'once again' have fellowship with the Father.  
No flood, enemy nor obstacle can stand in the way.

### It's Our Choice

We didn't, and still do not, deserve any of it. We  
should have died but He said: 'You can still go free.'  
He didn't write us off; We wrote ourselves off.

Don't forget to never forget  
What GOD has already done for you.



---

<sup>889</sup> Joshua 21: 43-45

## V. CONCLUSION

GOD saved us by His grace when we believed. We can't take credit for this; it is a gift from GOD. Salvation is not a reward for the good things we have done, so none of us can boast about it for we are GOD's masterpiece. He has created us anew in Christ Jesus, so we can do the good things He planned for us long ago.<sup>890</sup>

"The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of His calling, and what the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints, and what is the exceeding greatness of His power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of His mighty power, which He wrought in Christ, when He raised Him from the dead, and set Him at His own right hand in the heavenly places, far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come, and hath put all things under His feet, and gave Him to be the head over all things to the church, which is His body, the fulness of Him that filleth all in all."<sup>891</sup>

---

<sup>890</sup> Eph. 2: 10

<sup>891</sup> Eph. 1

“To Him who is able to keep you from stumbling and to present you before His glorious presence without fault and with great joy; to the only GOD our Savior be glory, majesty, power and authority, through Jesus Christ our LORD, before all ages, now and forevermore! Amen.”<sup>892</sup>

Give love, peace and joy a chance. “Taste and see that the LORD is good.”<sup>893</sup> You will be eternally grateful!

---

<sup>892</sup> Jude 24, 25

<sup>893</sup> Ps. 34: 8

## **VI. ARTICLES AND DIAGRAMS**

### **Prophecies of the Messiah**

**1.** Messiah is to be born in Bethlehem:

Micah 5:2;

Fulfilled in Matt. 2:1-7; John 7:42; Luke 2:4-7.

**2.** Messiah is to be preceded by a Messenger:

Isaiah 40:3; Malachi 3:1;

Fulfilled in Matthew 3:1-3; 11:10; John 1:23; Luke 1:17.

**3.** Messiah is to enter Jerusalem on a donkey:

Zechariah 9:9;

Fulfilled in Luke 35-37; Matthew 21:6-11.

**4.** Messiah is to be betrayed by a friend:

Psalms 41:9; 55:12-14;

Fulfilled in Matthew 10:4; 26:49-50; John 13:21.

**5.** Messiah is to be sold for 30 pieces of silver:

Zechariah 11:12;

Fulfilled in Matthew 26:15; 27:3.

**6.** The money for which Messiah is sold is to be thrown

“to the potter” in GOD’s house:

Zechariah 11:13;

Fulfilled in Matthew 27:5-7.

**7.** Messiah is to be born of a virgin:

Isaiah 7:14;

Fulfilled in Matthew 1:18-2:1; Luke 1:26-35.

**8. Messiah is to be hated without cause:**

Isaiah 49:7; Psalm 69:5;

Fulfilled in John 15:24-25.

**9. Messiah is to be silent before His accusers:**

Isaiah 53:7;

Fulfilled in Matthew 27:12.

**10. Messiah is to be executed by crucifixion, by having His hands and feet pierced:**

Psalm 22:16;

Fulfilled in John 19:28.

**11. Messiah is to be given vinegar to quench His thirst:**

Psalm 69:22;

Fulfilled in Matthew 27:34.

**12. Messiah is to be executed without having a bone broken:**

Exodus 12:46; Psalm 34:21;

Fulfilled in John 19:33-36.

**13. Messiah is to be buried with the rich when dead:**

Isaiah 53:9;

Fulfilled in Matthew 27:57-60.

**14. Messiah is to be raised from the dead:**

Isaiah 53:9-10; Psalm 2:7; 16:10;

Fulfilled in Matthew 28:1-20; Acts 2:23-36; 13:33-37; 1 Cor. 11:4-6.

15. Messiah is to be executed by crucifixion as a thief:  
Psalm 22:16; Zechariah 12:10; Isaiah 53:5, 12;  
Fulfilled in Luke 23:33; John 20:25; Matthew 27:38;  
Mark 5:27, 28.

### **Spiritual Acronyms**

Lasting Over your Very Expectation  
Jesus Others Yourself  
GOD's Redemption At Christ's Expense  
Holding On to your Promises Each day  
Forsaking All I Trust Him  
Praise Repent Ask Yield  
Watch Ask Invite Trust  
Adoration Confession Thanksgiving Supplication  
GOD Answers Prayers  
Sealed With Amazing Grace  
Follow One Course Until Successful  
Living In GOD's Heavenly Trust  
Today GOD Is First  
Learn Insight Selfless Truth Enlightenment Needed  
Always Stop And Pray  
GOD's Only Son Perish Everlasting Life  
Christ Redeemed Our Sins Successfully  
Christian In Action  
Basic Instructions Before Leaving Earth  
GOD's Plan of Salvation



Preaching the word of GOD  
Expecting good things to happen  
Always being friendly  
Concern for others  
Enrolling yourself in the word

Having the right attitude  
Eating what's good for you  
Asking yourself: "Do I need this?"  
Listening to the voice of GOD  
Taking time for you  
Heeding and obeying

Having the right spirit  
Always speak  
Prepare yourself by reading GOD's word  
Peace within your heart  
I am His child  
Not your way, His way  
Entering into GOD's presence  
Speaking about Jesus  
Spend time with Jesus

## Definition of Terms

**Animism:** The direct worship of idols or demons and any religion that denies the divinity of Christ.

**Asceticism:** Severe self-discipline and avoidance of all forms of indulgence, typically for religious reasons.

**Atonement:** Reparation for a wrong or injury. The reconciliation of God and humankind through Jesus Christ.

**Chduth** (חַדּוּת): Elation; Euphoria; Exultation; Joy; Happiness.

**Counterculture:** A culture whose values and norms of behavior differ substantially from those of mainstream society, sometimes diametrically opposed to mainstream cultural mores.

**Cult:** A system of religious veneration and devotion; A religion or religious sect generally considered to be extremist or false, with its followers often living in an unconventional manner under the guidance of an authoritarian, charismatic leader; A quasi-religious organization using devious psychological techniques to gain and control adherents, characterized by lack of organizational structure and accountability. Opinion is often made into law and enforced.

**Enmity:** The state or feeling of being actively opposed or hostile to someone or something.

**Fable:** Anything false and unreal.

**Fear of GOD:** A sacred reverence and respect.

**GOD** is (Μακαρίου): Blessed; Happy

**Macrocosm:** The whole universe.

**Mores:** The customs, norms, and behaviors that are acceptable to a society or social group.

**Moz·km** (מִצְדָּקָה): Stronghold; Refuge; Fortress.

**Mysticism:** Belief that union with or absorption into the Deity or the absolute, or the spiritual apprehension of knowledge inaccessible to the intellect, may be attained through contemplation and self-surrender. It is a belief characterized by self-delusion or dreamy confusion of thought, especially when based on the assumption of occult qualities or mysterious agencies.

**NATO:** The North Atlantic Treaty Organization, also called the North Atlantic Alliance, is an intergovernmental military alliance between 27 European countries, 2 North American countries, and 1 Eurasian country.

**Opus:** large scale artistic Masterwork.

**Paradox:** A seemingly absurd or self-contradictory statement or proposition that when investigated or explained may prove to be well founded or true.

**Reconciliation:** The restoration of compatible relationship.

**Redemption:** The action of saving or being saved from sin, error, or evil; Regaining or gaining possession of something in exchange for payment, or clearing a debt.

**Sanctification:** The action of setting something or someone apart as holy, purifying it, and dedicating it to GOD's service.

**Socialism:** A political and economic theory of social organization which advocates that the means of production, distribution, and exchange should be owned or regulated by the community as a whole.

**Dross:** Something regarded as worthless.

**Gold:** Gold symbolizes spiritual purity. The color gold is synonymous with divinity and power.

**Hedonist:** A person who believes that the pursuit of pleasure is the most important thing in life.

**Silver:** Represents clarity, vision; Mirror to the soul.

**Theocracy:** The system of government ruled by GOD.

## **GOD's Character is Reflected in His Law**

### **GOD and the Law are:**

<b>GOD</b>	<b>LAW</b>
<b>Good</b> (Lk. 18: 19)	(Rom. 7: 12)
<b>Holy</b> (Is. 5: 16)	(Rom. 7: 11-13)
<b>Just</b> (Deut. 32: 4)	(Rom 7: 12)
<b>Perfect</b> (Matt. 5: 48)	(Ps. 19: 7)
<b>Love</b> (1 Jn. 4: 8)	(Rom. 13: 10)
<b>Righteous</b> (Ex. 9: 27)	(Ps. 19: 9)
<b>Truth</b> (Deut. 32: 4)	(Ps. 119: 142, 151)
<b>Pure</b> (1 Jn. 3: 3)	(Ps. 19: 8)
<b>Spiritual</b> (Jn. 4: 24)	(Rom. 7: 14)
<b>Unchangeable</b> (Mal. 3: 6)	(Matt. 5: 18)
<b>Eternal</b> (Gen. 21: 33)	(Ps. 111:7,8)

### **THINGS JESUS NEVER SAID**

I'm not being mean, but...

Let Me google that!

It is wrong to have many things.

GOD will never give you more than you can handle.

GOD calls us not to judge.

Follow your heart.

You get what you deserve.

America first.

Your sin isn't that big of a deal.

That person got what they deserved.

I will bless you if you pray hard enough.

I will make your life easy if you follow Me.

I will answer your prayers on your terms, and quickly.

If you fast and pray a lot you can have more favor with GOD.

You don't need to forgive them.

Go do what makes you happy.

No shirt, no shoes, no service.

You are too far gone to be saved.

You deserve to have nice things.

They will know you are My disciples by your theology, and the arrogance that accompanies it.

Dream really small dreams and make sure you never ask for anything big!

If someone doesn't believe just like you believe...make sure to do all you can to attack, criticize and beat them down as much as possible.

Be tolerant of everyone...I am one of the many ways to GOD.

Make sure you make the church about you...that you are served well...please, don't do anything that might cause you any type of inconvenience. My goal is for you to be happy!

Pray a prayer to get out of hell...and then live however you want.

You can do it without Me!

Isolate yourself from the world!

Stop crying out to Me in desperation...can't you see I'm busy.

Church really isn't that important.

I will let you into heaven if you're a good person.

It's your body. Do what you want to with it.

I love Christians more than anyone else.

The world will know we are Christians by our knowledge of Scripture.

Homosexuality is worse than all other sins combined.

## **Capitalistic Ideology**

### **(The American Dream)**

The evolution of Capitalism in the United States has become an institute of hypocrisy as compared with that of the original precept. The acquisition of wealth has changed moral values from Godly to that of love for material gain. Results of this change include: Substance abuse; Manipulation of corporate principles and standards for profit and political gain; Abandonment of Christian ethic and morality; Forfeiture of freedoms now taken for granted and; The fair distribution of wealth. The 'American dream' has become a nightmare where the 'pioneer spirit' has been replaced with complacency, dependance on government handouts and charity, and focus on self rather than love for GOD and neighbor.



## Divine Announcement

GOD inspired Isaiah to write this prophecy in Isaiah 61 around seven hundred years before Jesus read it. So, in essence, Jesus dictated it long before He read it. Note that they “handed Him the scroll of Isaiah.” May we mention that GOD is not restricted by space nor time. To GOD, the ink was still wet when Jesus read it. To Jesus, His commitment was completed, as ordained from before the foundation of the earth. “For He chose us in Him before the creation of the world to be holy and blameless in His sight.”<sup>894</sup> Jesus was committed, even before the agony of Gethsemane; Before saying: “It is finished!” The Love of GOD ‘finished it’ before it was started. We are the ‘broken hearted’ whose name He knew, and cried out on the cross. By the way, He still has a home for us at the Father’s house.<sup>895</sup>

---

<sup>894</sup> Eph. 1: 4

<sup>895</sup> Jn. 14: 3

Kindle and paper back are available at Amazon.com

Enter: (The Crucible end time scenario)

By: John Wilson Abbott (Epoch 6)

Or:

Epoch 5 (The Glory of Christ Revealed)

By: John Wilson Abbott

Provisionheirz

5/8/22

**PVHZ**